00088646

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY-1.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 28 September, 2015

AN

ACCOUNT

OF

THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE;

CONTAINING

An Historical View of its original Settlement by the Dutch, its Capture by the British in 1795, *and the different Policy pursued there by the Dutch and British Governments. Also a Sketch of its Geography, Productions, the Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants, &c. &c.*

WITH

A VIEW OF THE POLITICAL AND COMMERCIAL ADVANTAGES WHICH MIGHT BE DERIVED FROM ITS POSSESSION BY GREAT BRITAIN.

88646 ac

BY CAPTAIN ROBERT PERCIVAL,

Of His Majesty's Eighteenth or Royal Irish Regiment; and Author of an Account of the Island of Ceylon.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR C. AND R. BALDWIN, OF NEW BRIDGE-STREET.

1804.

968·7
Peo/ACC
88646

TO

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS FIELD-MARSHAL

THE DUKE OF YORK,

ETC. ETC.

May it please your Royal Highness,

THE condescension with which your ROYAL HIGHNESS allowed your name to be prefixed to my former publication, has emboldened me again to request your patronage and protection to a work of a similar nature.

The approbation which a generous Public has bestowed upon my Account of Ceylon proves, that the liberality of my countrymen induces them to look at the object as well as the execution of a work; and that inexperience in composition will in a great measure be excused in him who appears to have the interests of his country in view.

Animated by this consideration, I have ventured to present to your ROYAL HIGHNESS, the following account of the

observations which I was enabled to collect during my occasional visits to the Cape of Good Hope. The period of war is not indeed the proper season for a Soldier to be employed with his pen; yet I trust the following volume will be found to contain several circumstances which, both in a military and political point of view, deserve at present the most serious consideration.

My gratitude for the distinguished patronage with which your ROYAL HIGHNESS has been pleased to honour me must be otherwise expressed than by words; and I trust it will ever appear in my zeal for the service of my country, and my lively attachment to your ROYAL HIGHNESS, whose unremitting exertions have diffused so many blessings through the British army, and given the soldier a double motive to exertion.

With such sentiments, and with the hope that my labours may not altogether prove useless, the present work is humbly presented to your ROYAL HIGHNESS, by

Your ROYAL HIGHNESS's most devoted
and most obedient servant,

ROBERT PERCIVAL.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

Introduction—Cape of Good Hope—Origin of its Name—Proper Seasons for passing it—Subject to Storms—First Settlements made there by the Dutch—Southern Peninsula and Shores described, with a Geographical Sketch of the Country—Its Government and Divisions on the first Establishment by the Dutch. - - - - Page 1

CHAPTER II.

Journal of Occurrences, during the Author's first Visit to the Cape—Taking of the Dutch Fleet at Saldahna Bay—Description of that Bay. - - - - - 22

CHAPTER III.

False Bay—Proper Season for anchoring there—Rocks—Seal Island—Beautiful Prospect from the Bay—Simon's Town—Public Buildings—Batteries—Customs in the Dutch Time. 41

CHAPTER IV.

Road to Cape Town—Signal Posts and Batteries—Mode of Travelling in Waggons—Fish Hook Bay—Road from thence —Variety of Shrubs, Herbs, and Flowers, found here— Monkeys and Baboons—Musenberg, great Strength of it and of all the Southern Peninsula—Taking of the Cape by the English Troops in 1795*—Remarks in a Military Point of View, and Hints respecting the best Mode of attacking the Cape.* - - - - - - - - Page 53

CHAPTER V.

Road and Country beyond Musenberg—Broad Lake—Game— Quadrupeds—Constantia—A Dutch Boor's House—Wineberg —A Hottentot Krail Description of that People—Their Traffic with the Dutch—Their Manners, Dispositions, and Modes of Life—Remarks on their Treatment by the Dutch. 75

CHAPTER VI.

Description of the Country round Wineberg—An Encampment and Quarters for Troops—Some Military Observations on this Post—Fertility of the neighbouring Country—Farms and Plantations numerous—Game plenty—Wild Animals— Village of Round-a-Bosch—Tiger Hill—First View of the Cape Town from this Side—Table Bay—The Hills and Country round described—Description of Cape Town—Re-

marks by the Author on the Mode of attacking the Batteries—Amsterdam Battery—The Castle—Situation of Cape Town—Streets—Healthiness of it—Regulations of the Dutch to prevent Infectious Disorders—Company's Gardens—Government House. - - - - - - Page 99

CHAPTER VIII.

Description of Table Bay—Best Season for anchoring there—Subject to violent North-West Winds in the Winter Season—Loss of the Sceptre Man of War—Hills about Cape Town—Appearance of Table Mountain—Remarkable Clouds over it, prognosticating the Weather—The different Climates at the Cape—Difference between the Effects of each Season. 123

CHAPTER IX.

Country about Cape Town—Productions natural to this Part of Africa—Vegetables, Fruit, Plants—Silver Tree described—Fuel scarce at the Cape—Grain—Metallic Ores—Coal Mine—Minerals—Warm Baths at Stellenbosch and Hottentot Island. - - - - - - - - - 140

CHAPTER X.

Different Species of Wild Quadrupeds—Opinion concerning the Unicorn—Various Species of Antelope and Deer—Domestic Animals—Oxen and horned Cattle—Sheep—Birds—Wild

Fowl—Ostriches—Wild Peacocks, and many other Species found here—Venomous Animals and Reptiles—Obnoxious Insects and Creatures of the Fly Species. - - Page 158

CHAPTER XI.

Vineyards about Cape Town—Manner of rearing and planting Vines—Mode of making Wine—Various Sorts of Wine made—Bad Management of the Dutch in rearing and planting the Vines—Several Species of an excellent Quality—Constantia Wine—The Farm and Village of Constantia—Quality of the Grape—Other Wines of a superior Quality Brandy Wine, or Spirits made from the Stalks and Refuse—Sugar Canes—Barley, &c. - - - - 175

CHAPTER XII.

Journey to Stellenbosch—Strickland a Post for Cavalry—Stellembosch—Mountains of Parlberg—Smellendam—Graaf Reynet—Plettenberg Bay—Account of the Dutch Farmers and Planters—Their Manner of Living—Their Tillage and Husbandry—Domestic Pursuits—Characters and Customs—Treatment of their Cattle and Slaves—Manner of carrying on the various Branches of Husbandry—In want of Improvement of every Kind—The Colony in a very imperfect State owing to the bad Management of its Inhabitants—Plans of Improvement. - - - - - 193

CHAPTER XIII.

Character of the Planters near the Cape—Quarrels amongst themselves respecting the Division of their Property—Utensils for Husbandry, Plowing, and Dressing the Land—Improvements attempted by the English—Obstinacy of the Dutch—No Roads through the Country—Great Inconvenience arising from thence—No Boats to transport Waggons or Passengers across the Rivers—Ignorance of the People of the Interior—Many English better acquainted with their Country—Remarks on the Cape and its Inhabitants, and its Connections with the Mother Country. - Page 224

CHAPTER XIV.

The White Inhabitants of Cape Town—Difference between them and those of the Mother Country—What People first colonized it—Manner in which they conduct themselves towards the Females—Their Women—Manner in which both Men and Women spend their Time—Occupations and Habits of Life—All Ranks keep Lodging Houses—Custom at Meals, and Food produced at their Tables—Coffee-Houses and Taverns first introduced by the English—Mode of Living. 251

CHAPTER XV.

Population of the Cape—Religion—Make but few Converts of the People of Colour; not apt to administer Baptism—Funerals—Disposition of the White Inhabitants—Young

Women fond of Amusement—Are tolerably educated in Music and Dancing—Contrast between the Dispositions of Men and Women—Latter esteemed handsome whilst young —Marriages, Settlements, and Privileges from Birthright— Diseases—Causes of them—Afraid of the Small Pox; which once nearly destroyed the Colony—Are cautious of allowing Persons to come into the Settlement with any contagious Distemper—The People of the Cape in general not long lived—The Slaves—Various Nations and Classes—Laws concerning them—Their Qualifications—Mulattoes and Slaves of Colour the best and dearest—Bengal and Mulabar in general faithful and good—Madagascar, African, Negro, sulky and untractable, strong and laborious—Malays useful, but dreadfully vindictive and revengeful—Instances of their cruel and sanguinary Disposition—Hottentot Slaves, Laws concerning them—Manner in which the Dutch treat their Slaves—Mode of punishing them—Vices and Passions to which they are addicted—Fuel and House-rent dear at the Cape. - - - - - - - - Page 272

CHAPTER XVI.

Dispositions and Conduct of the Dutch to the English—Various Mixture and Medley of People meeting every Day together under the same Roof—Conduct of the English towards the Dutch—Advantages extended towards the Inhabitants of the Cape by our Government—Allowed all their Laws and Privileges in their fullest Extent—Generous Conduct of

General Craig towards them; the great Benefit they derived from our living amongst them; still they were extremely averse to the English—Unfortunate Situation of Holland and the Cape by the Introduction of French Principles amongst them—Jacobinism nearly overwhelming the Cape, its dreadful Consequences averted by the Appearance of the English in 1795—*Obliged to unite to oppose the English—Mortification and Chagrin at being conquered by so few and raw Troops—The civil and military Government at the Cape—Governor and Council—Fiscal or Deputy Governor—His great Power and Privileges—Martial Law existed some time after the Conquest—Police—Active in the internal Regulation of the Town—Laws and Regulations required by the Inhabitants—Restrictions on the Hottentots—Traffic with them only allowed to be carried on with the Government People—Military Establishment—Not sufficient for its Defence—Bad and impolitic Construction of their Towns and Ports—Description of the People of the Cape—Bad Effects of their narrow Policy and Conduct—Revenue—Exports and Imports—Little Trade or Speculation—Government poor and needy—Observations respecting it—That of the English contrasted with it—Dutch lost all their Settlements in Asia but Batavia—Expeditions planned against that, in* 1798 *and* 1800—*Precarious State of the Cape during a War with England—Hospitals for sick Sailors and Soldiers—The Cape healthy—Regulations respecting sick and diseased Persons—Revenue of the Dutch East-India Company—Their Taxes*

and Imposts—Trade and Commerce—Taxes on Cattle, Provisions Slaves, &c.—Amount of Receipts—Expenditure far greater than Revenue—The Pay of the Civil and Military of every Denomination—View of the Establishment of the British. - - - - - - - - Page 299

CHAPTER XVII.

Recapitulation of the Advantages to be derived by Great-Britain from the Possession of the Cape of Good Hope—Conclusion. - - - - - - - - 327

AN

ACCOUNT

OF THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

CHAPTER I.

Introduction—Cape of Good Hope—Origin of its Name. Proper Seasons for passing it—Subject to Storms—First Settlements made there by the Dutch—Southern Peninsula and Shores described, with a Geographical Sketch of the Country—Its Government and Divisions on the first Establishment by the Dutch.

Introductory Observations.

THE Author of this work, actuated by the encouragement and indulgence he has received from the Public, in their favourable reception of his first literary production, the Account of the Island of Ceylon, is induced to offer to them the following Descriptive Sketch of the Cape of Good Hope.

Various reasons have induced the author to present this work to the Public at the present crisis. The contents of the following pages were indeed collected on the spot

by him some time ago; but particular circumstances, combined with his military duties, have prevented his arranging and bringing them sooner before the Public in a mature state.

The ship on board which the Author was embarked with a detachment of his regiment destined for the East Indies, having, in August 1796, put into False Bay for water and refreshments, was detained there nearly two months by one of those incidents common in time of war. During the period of his detention there, he had an opportunity of seeing and examining all that tract of country from False Bay and the opposite coast of Hottentot Holland, to Table Bay, Cape Town and its neighbourhood. This he was the better enabled to do, as the detachment of the 19th regiment, to which he belonged, was part of the force disembarked at Simon's Town, and which marched for the defence of Cape Town, at that critical period when General Craig, with the greatest part of the garrison, proceeded to Saldahna Bay against the Dutch Fleet under Admiral Lucas, which put in there in hopes of being joined by a French squadron from the Isle of France, and in conjunction with the Boors and Colonists of the Interior attempted to retake the Cape from the English. In this, however, they were disappointed by the extraordinary activity and exertion of Sir James Craig, and the army under his command, together with the unexpected appearance of Admiral Elphinstone, (now Lord Keith) with the English fleet.

When returning from India to Europe in 1801, on account of ill health contracted while on service there, the ship in which the author was passenger put into Table Bay, where being detained for two months, the author had a farther opportunity of visiting several parts of the country eastward of Cape Town, the villages of Stellenbosch, Drakenstein, and Swellendam; besides enlarging his observations and obtaining more particular information of the country in general, and the inhabitants.

From the author's residence at the Cape in the different seasons of the year, he had an opportunity of observing the effects resulting from their variations both to agriculture and commerce; an object which is here in particular of the most essential importance. He was also enabled to ascertain more accurately the nature of the climate, and its effects on the soil and appearance of the country, as well as to examine the natural productions of each season.

As some years had elapsed between the different periods of the author's touching at the Cape of Good Hope, he had occasion to remark a change very speedily produced in the habits and manners of the Dutch, in consequence of their connection with the English residing amongst them, and their intercourse with other strangers who were formerly excluded by a jealous government. He was also enabled to observe, with a patriotic pride, the improvements which took place in the civil and military establishments; and the economy and useful regulations introduced as soon as

it came into the possession of the British nation, which never fails to carry civilization, opulence, and industry, into every quarter of the globe which is reached by her arms or her commerce.

The inhabitants of Cape Town, and the planters residing in the country parts, are composed of a heterogeneous mixture of adventurers from almost every country of the Continent of Europe, who have at various periods, for several ages past, continued to form establishments for themselves in that settlement. Such however has been the influence of the medley of habits, customs, prejudices, and languages, that few retain any distinguishing trait of the country from which they originally sprung; and the whole society requires to be described as a people differing extremely from the natives of any part of Europe.

The author during his stay at the Cape, being, according to the custom of that country, an inmate in their families, as every house takes in strangers and passengers to board and lodge, who for the time are considered as members of the family, and are in consequence admitted to a perfect knowledge of their domestic concerns and most private habits, had thus an opportunity of becoming thoroughly acquainted with their characters and modes of life; a species of information which in every instance is useful and entertaining, but more particularly so with regard to the colonists of the Cape of Good Hope, who exhibit features so very distinct from those of the inhabitants either of the mother country or of the other colonies.

The author is aware that several writers have already produced works on the Cape of Good Hope; and have given to the public, descriptions of the interior of Africa, which some of them have explored only with their pen. As he, however, for his part, had not an opportunity of visiting the interior, he does not pretend to describe it, but confines himself to what fell under his immediate observation in a tract within fifty miles round the Cape Town; and in treating of the country which lies within that compass, he has endeavoured to give every useful information which he could collect, and perhaps to add some new remarks on circumstances which may have escaped the notice of others. He may indeed be allowed to observe, without any imputation of arrogance or presumptuous censure, that during his residence at Cape Town, he was struck with many interesting facts respecting that place and its neighbourhood, which he has not been able to discover in any of the accounts which have hitherto been given to the public. Those, in general, who have undertaken to describe the Cape of Good Hope, have said little or nothing of the principal and most important part of the Colony, Cape Town, and the southern peninsula, where the chief harbours are situated; nor have they entered minutely into the characters and manners of the colonists; but have immediately dashed into the rude, wild, and uncultivated part of the country, filling up the pages of their journals with accounts of their daily transactions amongst the simple natives of

Hottentot Holland and Caffraria. With others, the botany and mineralogy of the Cape have been the sole subjects of enquiry, while those objects which are of most importance in a political and commercial point of view, have been almost entirely overlooked.

These animadversions on the works which have appeared relative to the Cape of Good Hope are far from being intended to deprive them in any degree of their particular merit. The botanist, the mineralogist, the zoologist, had each his own particular object in view; and it is but justice to say, that many of these writers who visited this colony are worthy the attention of those to whom their labours are particularly directed. The author of the following work neither pretends to appreciate their merits, nor at all to enter into a competition for which he is totally disqualified by the pursuits to which his attention through life has been directed. All he pretends to do is to describe, as they occurred to a man of common observation, those scenes and facts which fell under his notice; and in doing so, he presumes to hope that he shall be enabled to point out, in plain language, the principal military and commercial advantages resulting from this settlement, as well as the distinguishing characteristics of its inhabitants; subjects which, he conceives, have not been preoccupied by the more able and learned authors to whom he has alluded. His early entrance into the military profession, and the consequent employments which have prevented him from pursuing any regular plan of study,

are the excuses which he offered in his former work for the want of scientific language, and a more systematic mode of composition; and the reception which a candid public has given to his description, in plain and common language, of the productions of Ceylon, induces him to pursue the same plan with regard to those of the Cape of Good Hope. The man of science will find no difficulty in classifying any observation which he may look upon as useful; and the general reader will probably not be displeased to receive information at an easier rate, when divested of the more correct, but less understood, language of science. The author in some measure holds it a duty incumbent on military men, to give to their countrymen some account of those distant stations to which they are sent in the course of service; and he hopes his exertions, however feeble, may have some effect in stimulating similar efforts on the part of those officers who may find any leisure moments from their military avocations, to devote to pursuits of a similar nature. This practice has of late become very general among the officers of the French armies; and from the adoption of it among us, many national advantages must result, as both the government will become acquainted with the state of its distant possessions, and the officers of our armies will become better informed and better fitted to protect or improve the stations of which they may be intrusted with the command.

The Cape of Good Hope first possessed

The Cape of Good Hope is the southern extremity of a very great and mountainous peninsula, which ships must

by the Portuguese.

round on their voyage from Europe to India. It was first discovered by the Portuguese, who called it Cabo De Diable, and Cabo Di Tormento, *i. e.* the Devil's Cape, and Ca Torment, from the violent winds and storms they encounter there.

Difficulty in passing the Cape in former times.

Formerly it was thought an object of great difficulty and danger to proceed by this passage; but now that the art of navigation is brought to such perfection, and that the proper seasons for arriving in those latitudes, as well as the prevailing currents are so well known, the danger which was thought to attend this part of the voyage may be considered as almost completely done away. However it is necessary for those ships which have India for the object of their voyage, to endeavour to arrive in the latitude of the Cape in the summer or fair season, which is from the months of October to March or April, as during the other months of the year those seas are very tempestuous; and the wind blowing from a contrary point often prevents ships from passing or rounding the Cape for three weeks or a month together. During this period they remain beating about in those troubled latitudes; and not only lose much of their time, but are also subjected to hardship, inconvenience, and danger. The winds which prevail with so much violence in the winter months are from the north-west, and are accompanied with heavy rain, fogs, and hail; they blow towards the land, and the dangers arising from this circumstance render it necessary to give the Cape a *good birth*, as the sailors term it. In the summer months the south-east winds are predominant, and often blow with great

Seasons for ships passing the Cape.

Subject to violent Storms.

violence, but are attended with less danger as they proceed from the land; they are favourable for ships taking their departure from the Cape, and will in a few days set them a great way on their voyage. Ships endeavouring to put into the Cape cannot effect it during the violence of the south-east wind, but must lay to or drift before it till its fury is spent, which generally happens in a few days, seldom lasting so long as the more steady fury of the gales from the north-west.

The author experienced a heavy storm in going into the Cape.

When on my return to Europe, the ship I took my passage in having occasion to stop at the Cape, experienced one of those south-easters as they are called; for though arrived at the mouth of Table Bay, and just coming to anchor, a violent south-east wind rushed suddenly down from the hills over Cape Town, and nearly swamped the vessel. She was instantly laid down on her side, the quarter-deck guns driven furiously over-board, and the sails in a moment split to pieces. Fortunately only the main top-sail and fore stay-sail were set, the rest being handed ready for anchoring, or she must inevitably have gone down. The helm was obliged to be put hard up, and the ship put to sea; we came-to immediately, and such was the great violence of the wind, and strength of the currents, that we drifted 160 miles in thirty hours, though lying-to all the time under bare poles. It afterwards took us three days to make the Cape when we bore up, though we had a strong favourable wind which carried us upwards of six miles an hour.

After the Portuguese surmounted the difficulty of passing

the Cape, their joy at having escaped the terrible tempests they encountered, made them term it Cabo de Boa Esperança, or the Cape of Good Hope, a name which has since continued to be given to the southern extremity of the continent of Africa.

First arrival of the English at Saldahna Bay.

So far back as the year 1620, the English attempted to establish a colony here, and with this intention put into Saldahna Bay, which they judged to be favourable for their purpose. This brought on disputes with the Dutch, who asserted a prior claim from having made use of this Bay previous to the arrival of the English. For some years afterwards the various nations trading to the East-Indies, occasionally and indiscriminately touched at Saldahna and De la Goa Bays for water and refreshments, which they procured from the natives for a few toys and such trifling articles as are usually employed in trafficking with savages. But the want of good and safe harbours in these parts of the Cape prevented the European nations from any attempt to establish themselves or form a permanent settlement; not having as yet discovered that its more southern extremity contained those commodious harbours now called False and Table Bay. The wild mountainous appearance of the country surrounding those last mentioned bays, with the storms which were not then known to return periodically, were sufficient to prevent navigators from entertaining any idea of exploring these stations.

Various nations touched there for refreshments.

Its advantages not known.

A few years afterwards the Dutch, accidentally finding out the good anchorage and secure harbours, which were presented by False and Table Bays, and being at that time a

spirited and enterprizing people, formed the resolution of establishing a colony at the Cape, and with this view sent out a few persons to occupy the settlement, and ascertain its value, soil, and produce. Those earliest settlers giving a favourable report of the station were quickly followed by others; and the Dutch government exerted itself to people the colony by transporting a number of convicts, male and female, from their pest houses and houses of industry, together with such disorderly and idle persons as they could pick up in their sea-ports and trading towns. At first the colony laboured under many difficulties. The barrenness of the soil, and the rude state of nature in which it remained, conspired with the general wildness of an uninhabited country to dispirit the colonists. The rugged appearance of the mountains, the extended sandy and barren plains, subject to violent winds, which parched up the productions of the earth, and destroyed the produce of those spots which they had cultivated with much labour, afforded them little prospect of bettering their condition; while the vast numbers of wild beasts which frequently attacked the very settlement, carrying off cattle from the pastures, and even children from the houses, were sources of constant inquietude. The Hottentots seemed likewise leagued with the other savages of the forest to harass them; but the persevering spirit of the Dutch, which at that period was conspicuous, surmounted every obstacle. As they became acquainted with the evils they had to encounter, they gradually learned to overcome them. Having ascertained the nature of the climate, and the changes of the seasons at the

Dutch form a resolution of colonizing the Cape of Good Hope.

Disadvantages they laboured under in their first attempts;

which they in a great measure surmounted.

Cape, they entered more largely and vigourously into cultivation. They found means to prevent the attacks of the wild animals in a most effectual manner by thinning their numbers; and having in a great degree conciliated the natives, they purchased that tract of country in the vicinity of the Cape, giving in exchange liquor, iron, toys, and such articles as they knew were most gratifying to the ignorant Hottentots.

They organize their new territory.

The Dutch now becoming permanent masters of this tract, began to form plans for establishing a regular government and extending their territory. The daily arrival of new comers from Holland to settle at the Cape made it necessary to carry the settlement farther into the country. Care however was taken to bring the more immediate neighbourhood of the Cape into a high state of cultivation; and with this view large grants were made to the settlers on very advantageous terms. The colonists who chose to remove farther into the interior received only yearly leases, although the ground being here much less valuable, large tracts were held at a very small rent. At the same time in order to extend the settlement, a law was passed which would not allow of any house to be erected nearer than three or four miles from each other. By this means the colony soon became extended to a great distance, nor were any limits ever fixed to its farther extension.

The extent of the colony at the Cape hard to be ascertained.

The actual extent of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope has never been accurately ascertained; but from the information I obtained while there, I am led to conclude that it is upwards of five hundred miles in length, and about half that

in breadth. The dwellings of the Dutch planters and farmers in the remotest parts are merely supposed to extend to that distance from Cape Town, as they do not measure their distances by miles as we do, but by hours, and judge of the length of their journey by the number of days and hours employed in performing it, which renders it extremely difficult to judge of its true extent: as unavoidable delays arising from natural obstacles, such as mountains of steep ascent, rivers which have overflowed their banks, and various other causes of a similar nature, may interrupt their progress, and occupy a great part of their time in a journey of several days. The Dutch have taken no observations of the country, nor surveyed any part but that immediately in the vicinity of Cape Town. They have but a very imperfect knowledge of the interior parts, nor does their government know either the distance at which the planters live, or the extent of their settlements; leaving to the people themselves to frame their accounts according to their own discretion, and to determine by the same rule what rent they shall pay the government. This abuse, which probably at first arose from negligence, has at length become incapable of remedy. The planters having been accustomed to extend their domains without any restraint or rule, they now seem to consider their doing so as a right with which government is not entitled to interfere; and successive governors have been too indolent to inquire into the real state of the plantations, and to form a proper estimate of their returns. The loss to the revenue is not however so great as might be imagined;

Reasons why no accurate survey has ever been taken.

for a very great proportion of the country is a wild desert, uncultivated and barren, and not fit either for the grazing of cattle, or any purpose of husbandry. The different divisions of the colony are bounded by long tracts of huge mountains, through which there are passes or kloofs, as they are called by the Dutch, some of them capable of being penetrated even by waggons.

The first range of mountains at the southern extremity.

The first great range of mountains situate in the southern extremity, comprehending those from False Bay stretching to the Cape Town, runs in a direction due east and west, inclosing an irregular tract of land which lies between it and the southern shores. This tract is upwards of fifty miles in length and twenty in breadth, indented with bays formed by the different promontories which stretch out into the sea. The soil in many parts is deep and fertile, intersected with streams of water issuing from the hills. The face of the plain is tolerably well clothed with grass and a variety of small plants and shrubs. Woods of forest trees are also interspersed in various parts; particularly groves of the silver-oak tree. This tract is subject to rain in the winter season when the north-west winds prevail; but on account of its nearness to the sea enjoys a temperate and healthy climate.

The second range of mountains more removed from the sea.

Beyond this first range of mountains is another called the Zwarte Bergen, or Black Mountains, more lofty and wild than those we have described. The tracts of level country belonging to this division contain several plantations possessed by Dutch farmers. Its surface is considerably above the other, and its ap-

pearance much more varied. Some parts are disfigured by barren hills and naked sandy plains; while in others we find spots of well watered and fertile soil, where are situated the residences of the colonists.

Third range of mountains.

The third range of mountains contains few inhabitants except the natives, and is known by the name of Hottentot Holland. It is much more elevated than the two former, and is not so subject to rain; it extends to a much greater distance in length and breadth. The soil of this division is a hard clay mixed with sand. It produces only a few acrid and succulent plants, and a small number of shrubs, which have a shrivelled and withered appearance, owing to the length of time which the country remains without water, joined to the parching heat of the south-east winds.

The country in the interior.

The country extending farther into the interior, and approaching Caffraria, is still more elevated, being gradually raised by regular ranges of hills, whose flat surfaces resemble terraces successively rising above each other. The climate here becomes subject to extreme vicissitudes; the frost in winter is rather severe; and the heat becomes proportionably violent and oppressive in summer. Throughout all the southern extremity of Africa the soil towards the north is much more barren, sandy, and rugged, than towards the south and east; on which account we find this last part chiefly peopled by the Dutch who drove out the natives from it, and compelled them to seek a more secure residence amidst the inhospitable and barren re-

gions to the northward. Of these unfortunate people, they allowed to remain only a few hordes or tribes, who live peaceably, and often assist the planters in the cultivation of the soil, and the management of their cattle.

Government of the country.

The Dutch government of the Cape divided the colony into certain districts, and appointed a chief civil magistrate, and a court composed of the country burghers, to superintend the police of each, and determine all petty causes; at the same time reserving all criminal processes of importance to the high court of justice at Cape Town.

Its divisions.

The Cape Town and all the tract of country south of it, formed the first district; Stellenbosch, about thirty miles east of Cape Town, formed the next; Swellingdam was the third, and Graff Reynet the fourth. To each of these places are attached villages, and petty courts of justice.

Cape Falso.

Cape Falso is the southern extremity of the eastern side of False Bay, and must be doubled by vessels in their passage from India to Europe, which intend to touch at the Cape. Its name is said to be derived from the following circumstance: Although mariners on their passage from India first see the point which forms the real Cape of Good Hope, and the Table Land, which is the highest of the southern peninsula, and situated immediately over Cape Town; yet from the course ships are obliged to steer, in order to double the Cape; they previously find themselves under the necessity of passing another point of land, which, from lying lower, was not at first perceived, and which from this deception is called Cape Falso, or the False Cape of Good Hope.

On approaching Cape Falso, it hides from view the real Cape of Good Hope, as well as the Table Mountain; and after having passed it three or four leagues, another intermediate promontory is discovered, which it previously concealed from the view. This second point of land is called *Hang Lip Point*, and is the southern extremity of Hottentot Holland, which forms one side of the extreme end of a very large and commodious bay, which now opens beyond Hang Lip Point, and is called False Bay. After passing the mouth of this bay, which is about five leagues across, you fall in with that promontory which forms the real Cape of Good Hope, and which must be doubled by all ships proceeding from False to Table Bay. When ships round the Cape point on their way to Table Bay, they first meet two smaller ones, called Chapman's and Hout's Bay. The Table Mountain, the Lion's Head, the Lion's Rump, and the Tiger or Devil's Hill, successively open to the view; and after passing the Lion's Rump or Green Point, vessels find themselves presently in Table Bay, which skirts the northern side of the Cape of Good Hope.

Hang Lip Point.

The Cape of Good Hope.

Passage from False to Table Bay.

All this coast is one stupendous mass of rude, rocky, and bold mountains; connected together by lesser ones of various and uncommon shapes. The tops of some rise into lofty cones; while others, assuming a more level and unbroken form, stretch out far beyond the others, into the sea, and form capes or points indented with the bays I have already mentioned.

Appearance of the shores.

To those who have been accustomed to see only the level shores of England, the appearance of this whole coast is awfully grand. The immense masses which rise in many places almost perpendicularly from the sea, and are lost among the clouds; the vast gullies and caverns, which seem to sink to an immeasurable depth amidst these stupendous mountains; the long extended ledges of rock, over which in a few places are scattered some tufts of stunted trees and withered shrubs; the successive ridges of white sandy hills, each of which appears like a valley to the one by which it is surmounted; the terrible surf which is continually raging on the beach, along which these ridges are stretched; with the spray which is thrown to an immense height by the waves recoiling from the more rocky parts—all these objects rushing at once upon the eye of those who approach the Cape, produce an effect which can be but faintly conveyed by description.

The spray of the sea carried far into the country.

This surf which is driven towards the land with such fury, produces a phenomenon in the sandy deserts, even far removed from the sea. In the time of the violent south-east winds it is carried to a great distance into the country, presenting the appearance of a thick mist. It gradually quits the atmosphere, lighting on the trees and herbs, and lining the surface of the sands. On the commencement of the rainy season it is again dissolved; and being carried off by the streams which are then formed, it is lodged in a number of small lakes, which, by a natural process, in time become absolute salt pans; and thence it is that the

Collects and forms lakes of salt water.

Dutch colonists collect the salt which supplies their consumption. A person walking on the sandy beach during the continuance of the south-east winds, so as to be exposed to its influence, soon finds his cloaths covered and incrusted with saline particles; while his skin is quite parched up, and his lips begin to feel their effects very sensibly.

Harbours where ships anchor.

False Bay and Table Bay are the only ones where ships anchor on this side the peninsula. Chapman's and Hout's Bay are too small, and too much exposed to the violence of the winds, which blow in eddies and currents down from the mountains. A ship putting into either of them, will find herself every moment exposed to the different shiftings of these winds, which are perpetually counteracted in their descent by opposing currents. As the beach, however, in these bays is sandy, there are military posts established, with batteries to prevent an enemy from landing and approaching Cape Town, by the side of Tiger Hill and the back of Table Mountain. They are of no other use but to prevent the landing of an enemy's boats, as no other inhabitants but the troops quartered there reside at those bays, the soil being uninviting, and the way from thence to Cape Town by land extremely steep and rugged.

Military ports.

The mountains.

The great chain of mountains which stretches along this shore, and forms this vast promontory of the Cape, is connected with the interior of Africa by low flat tracts and ridges of sand, collected together by the violence of the winds, which sweep unrestrained over these dreary wastes. There is little verdure to be seen on those vast masses which

form the chain of mountains; the few small trees and plants peculiar to this part of the world, which grow here and there amidst the barren and rocky soil, seem stunted and withered, being parched up by the violence of the winds and the great length of time from one season to the other without rain; a genial shower, during the summer months, rarely happening in that quarter. In the mountainous parts contiguous to Cape Town, the soil is a hard clay, mixed with a white glistening sand, which is brought up from the low tracts by the south-east winds. Some grass, and a few acrid plants, are nearly all the produce of this unpromising s[illegible]; yet still there are spots on the sides of these elevations which receive cultivation, and produce vegetables and fruits; although great labour is required for this purpose, and these spots must all be fenced in and well defended from the winds by thick hedges of myrtle, small oak, or other trees.

The soil in the vicinity of the mountainous tracts.

The low marshy spots scattered in various places round Cape Town, which have streams of water running through them, with a deep and rich soil, produce a vast number of succulent plants, flowery herbs, sweet grasses, and various kinds of heath; which have afforded much room for the enterprise of botanists. Wherever these productive spots are found, they are cultivated with great care by the Dutch, and are converted into vineyards, gardens, and fields, covered with all kinds of vegetable productions, by which the town and shipping are abundantly supplied at a very cheap rate.

Its produce.

The profusion of plants which are spread over some parts of these sandy tracts, and seem peculiarly adapted to that soil, cannot fail to recal to the observer's mind, that wisdom with which every part of the creation is adjusted to the most beneficent purposes. Were it not for these spontaneous productions, the cattle must often be exterminated by hunger, amidst those tracts which for the most part refuse the culture of man, while the climate in other instances so often proves fatal to his labours. To the traveller these shrubberies afford shelter from the clouds of sand which fly at a certain season, and otherwise would prove altogether insufferable; and those who have never traversed these wide and waste plains of barren sand, will gratefully acknowledge the relief to the eye and the mind which is afforded by a refreshing spot of verdure, covered with herbs and flowers. The numerous birds which inhabit this space, derive their food from the berries and fruits belonging to those plants; while the more substantial ones are used for fuel, an article extremely scarce and dear about the Cape.

CHAPTER II.

Journal of Occurrences, during the Author's first Visit to the Cape—Taking of the Dutch Fleet at Saldahna Bay—Description of that Bay.

IN the last chapter I have given a general description of the Cape of Good Hope, and the first appearances which it presents to the eye of a stranger. I shall now introduce a journal of my transactions during the first visit which I paid to this colony; not from any idea that these circumstances can in any degree interest the public, from any relation which they bear to myself, but because they may serve to throw some light on the state of the colony, and the public events which took place at that period. Such details, although to some they may appear too minute to be interesting, contain many particulars which serve to give a more complete idea of the stuation of a country, but which must necessarily have been omitted in a general description.

The author's first arrival at the Cape.

On the first of August 1796, we came in sight of Table Land, being, as I have already mentioned, the highest point, and the first which is seen on the passage from Europe to the Cape of Good Hope. It being late in the evening, and the weather at the same time very boisterous, our commodore, Captain Osburn, of the Trident, would not venture in, but lay-to till next next morning, when we came to anchor in False Bay, after a pleasant passage

of eleven weeks from England. Here we found Admiral Elphinstone with a squadron of six sail of the line and three frigates, besides eight outward bound East Indiamen, who were waiting for convoy.

This fleet of Indiamen had a more tedious passage than that to which we belonged, having been sixteen weeks on their voyage. They brought out the 25th light dragoons, and the 33d and 80th regiments of foot, which were disembarked for some time and encamped on the heights above Simon's Town. The 27th light dragoons, and five companies of the 19th regiment, to which I belonged, were in the fleet convoyed by Commodore Osburn. The remaining five companies of my regiment were on board the Woodford and Dublin East Indiamen, which parted company the day before we made the land, and proceeded without stopping, with three others, on their voyage to the East Indies. As the object of putting into the Cape was merely to obtain water and refreshments, which began to be required on account of the number of troops on board, our stay here was intended to be limited to a week or ten days, being the period in which these necessaries might be procured; after which all the Indiamen, with the regiments I mentioned, were without delay to prosecute their voyage. Our commanding officer, Colonel Dalrymple, gave leave to his officers to pay a visit to Cape Town, which was at the distance of twenty-four miles from the place where our squadron lay; and this permission was so regulated that one half should be absent at a time, and the in-

terval so divided, as that all of us might spend a few days on shore. A very unexpected occurrence, however, rendered our stay much longer than was originally intended. The particulars of this event will be seen in the following journal which I kept from the day of my arrival in False Bay.

On Tuesday, August the second, came to anchor in False Bay; went on board Admiral Elphinstone's ship, the Monarch, where I expected to meet my brother, who was a lieutenant belonging to her; but in this I was disappointed, he having been taken prisoner on his passage from India to the Cape, in charge of a prize, some time back, by part of Admiral Sercy's squadron, and carried to the Mauritius; the Sphynx sloop of war narrowly escaped being taken at the same time.

August 3. Landed at Simon's Town to prepare for a journey to Cape Town; a detachment of the 78th regiment was quartered here, under the command of Major Monnypenny, besides the regiments before-mentioned encamped close by, waiting till the ships were ready to sail for India.

—— 4. Two other officers and myself proceeded on foot, as horses could not be obtained. When we arrived at Musenberg we found the grenadiers of the 78th, 84th, 95th, and 98th regiments at this post, and six miles further on, at Wineberg, where we slept, the light companies of those regiments; the battalion companies, with the 28th light dragoons, forming the garrison at Cape Town. We got beds and refreshments at Dutch boor's house.

Arrived at Cape Town; heard a rumour of a Dutch fleet being seen near Saldahna Bay. August 5.

Remained at Cape Town. Viewed different parts of the town and its environs. Got comfortably lodged at a Dutch gentleman's house, at the rate of three rix-dollars a day. —— 6.

In consequence of intelligence having been received of nine Dutch men of war being off Saldahna Bay, General Craig the commander in chief ordered all officers belonging to the regiments at Simon's town, to proceed immediately to join their respective corps; and at the same time sent an express to Admiral Elphinstone to put to sea with the fleet under his command, in pursuit of the Dutch, which he did that same day. The grenadiers and light companies stationed at Musenberg and Wineberg, marched into Cape Town, and, without halting, followed their regiments to Saldahna Bay. General Craig took with him a detachment of the 28th dragoons and artillery, the 78th, 80th, and part of the 84th regiments; leaving the 95th and 98th to garrison the Cape Town, under the command of Major General Doyle, who volunteered his services; for he was on board the fleet merely as a passenger, on his way to India. I, and three more officers of the 19th regiment, having with some difficulty procured a waggon, set off for Simon's Bay, and got on ship-board that night, very much fatigued by the bad road and jolting of our clumsy vehicle.

The 27th light dragoons, and five companies of the 19th, regiment, disembarked; the 25th light dragoons and de- —— 7.

August 8. tachments of the 78th and 33d regiments, were ordered to Cape Town, from whence they were to proceed after General Craig. The 27th light dragoons relieved the 25th in camp; and the 19th and 78th regiments, excepting a captain and sixty men, were sent forward to occupy the pass Musenberg, and all the flank companies pushed forward towards Saldahna Bay.

—— 9. The movement of the troops continued; twelve sail of Indiamen in Simon's bay moored close in shore in the form of a half moon, and being flanked by the batteries ashore, presented a formidable appearance; and rendered an attack extremely difficult and hazardous to the Dutch, in case they should have escaped our fleet, and steered for this bay, which it was thought might possibly happen.

—— 11. Positive intelligence arrived that the Dutch Fleet was at anchor in Saldahna Bay, where they had landed five hundred men, on an island situated near its entrance; and were busily employed in throwing up fortifications and watering their ships.

—— 12. The English Fleet which had been out some days without meeting the Dutch, from the imperfect intelligence the Admiral had received of their real destination, came into the bay in the evening and anchored. They had encountered very rough weather all the time they were out; and the wind, which blew strong from the north west, was against their making Saldahna Bay. They had sustained some injury in their masts and rigging. The Trident struck on a sunken rock, while coming into the bay,

and narrowly escaped foundering; she was then going at the rate of nine knots an hour.

The Admiral who had received an express to inform him of the enemy being at anchor, accompanied with orders to go out again immediately, found it impossible to do so, it blew so exceedingly strong; but he employed this interval in repairing the damages the fleet had sustained. The Tremendous of 74 guns, Admiral Pringle's ship, was with much difficulty and by great exertion saved from running ashore, having parted repeatedly from her anchors. August 13.

The weather being moderate, the Admiral and the whole fleet got under weigh, and was out of sight towards evening. A detachment of the 19th was ordered to march to Cape Town, and from thence to Saldahna Bay, with provisions, &c. while the rest of the regiment received orders to march in the morning. —— 14.

The 19th regiment marched for Cape Town, and took up our captain's detachment posted at Musenberg, which was afterwards occupied by a troop of the 27th dragoons. Halted that night at Wineberg. —— 15.

Marched into Cape Town, took possession of the barracks of the 80th, and did the duty there with the other troops, which, on account of the numerous posts round the town, and the number of guards required to occupy them, was very severe. General Craig with the army, arrived on the 14th at Saldahna Bay, having previously pushed on a detachment of dragoons and light troops; the Dutch sent at different times officers and parties on shore to —— 16.

procure information from their friends, but those parties were all taken by our advanced detachment. The enemy found themselves miserably disappointed in all their objects. They had imagined that the English fleet was in India, or at least cruizing off the Isle of France. They had also expected to be joined by a French squadron and troops from the Mauritius and Batavia; and with this reinforcement they had intended to surprise the Cape, having heard it was but weakly garrisoned by the English, and also calculating upon the assistance of a strong party of Dutch from the interior, and a powerful diversion in their favour by the inhabitants of Cape Town. But even had they been joined by the expected reinforcement, their designs would now have been rendered abortive; for the English fleet was both strong and well manned, and by the detention of the regiments bound to India, upwards of three thousand British troops were added to the force already stationed in this colony. These last circumstances were most critically fortunate, for the regiments in garrison at the Cape, were barely sufficient for the proper defence of the town; and could with difficulty have furnished an army to oppose the joint efforts of the French and Dutch. The plan which was formed by General Craig on this occasion, was as remarkable for the judgment with which it was formed, as the ability displayed in its execution.

Before I proceed to relate the circumstances which followed, it may afford a gratification to my readers to know

the situation and nature of that place, where the British and Dutch fordes were now met.

Saldahna Bay is reckoned to be at the distance of about eighteen or twenty leagues from Table Bay, in the direction of north by west, and lies in latitude 33° 10′ south, and 18° east longitude. It is a secure harbour for the greater part of the year, and affords conveniences superior to either Table or False Bay, for the laying down, repairing, and refitting of ships. The north part of this bay is generally distinguished by the name of Hootjes Bay, which is very secure and commodious, being land-locked and well sheltered, and affording anchorage to large ships. This part of the bay is skirted by rocks, which occasionally jut out into the water, and form small basins, in which the water is deep, and as smooth as a mill pond. Ships might be hove down along side or close in with the rocks here in four or five fathoms water. Saldahna Bay, in its fullest extent, is about five leagues across in the direction of the coast, from north-east to south-west. The entrance is from the north side close to a ridge of hills moderately high, but barren and uncultivated. In this entrance are three rocky and sandy islands, one lying directly in its channel or mouth. It was this last on which Admiral Lucas landed his men, and began to raise fortifications. These three islands if fortified to the degree of which they are rendered capable by nature, would completely defend the entrance of the bay against an enemy's fleet. The Dutch Admiral had not the means, nor perhaps the skill,

to render them strong enough to oppose the entrance of Admiral Elphinstone; nor did he indeed attempt to fortify any but the one above-mentioned. Towards the southern extremity and within the bay, are two islands, called Schapen and Mewen; and between those two is a narrow passage into the south angle of Saldanha Bay, which here forms a kind of lake where small craft to any number might lie as securely as in dock. On the north side of those two islands there is good anchorage for large ships. Here it was that Admiral Lucas lay at anchor when the British fleet came to attack him, and hemmed him in by drawing up in line of battle across the narrow part of the bay, so that it was impossible for the Dutch fleet to attempt getting out.

The scarcity of wood and water in the neighbourhood of Saldahna Bay must, unless these disadvantages can by any means be removed, always render its advantages as a commodious and safe harbour abortive. Although ships sometimes touch here, and can remain all seasons of the year to be docked and repaired, it cannot be thought of as a general rendezvous for want of those essential articles. The Dutch never wished to remove these disadvantages even had it been in their power. It was far from their intention, and indeed directly opposite to the spirit of their policy to encourage the vessels of any nation, or even their own, to stop at this place. Their East-India company was so extremely avaricious that, in order not to lose the trifling revenue arising from the anchorage money which they ex-

acted from vessels touching at the Cape, they made a law to prohibit them from being supplied with any refreshments at any of the other harbours, such as Saldahna, Plettenberg, and De la Goe Bay; and with the same view they so far neglected the improvement of these stations that ships were compelled of necessity to put in at False or Table Bay to procure supplies, whenever they found their stock of provisions insufficient to carry them to the end of a long voyage. In consequence of this policy a precarious, temporary, and scanty supply of wood and water, is all that with a great deal of trouble can at present be procured at Saldahna Bay. Water might to a certain degree be procured from the adjacent country amidst the sand hills and vallies that surround the bay. A number of shrubby plants also grow there, whose long and thick roots, which are easily pulled out of the sand, might serve for fuel. The sides of the hills in several places are covered with plants bearing fruit and low trees; and the flat tracts at some distance from the shore frequently present forests half buried in sand. The general face of the surrounding country is flat, and intersected occasionally with hills; and like Musenberg and Wineberg, it forms a continued shrubbery. The soil is throughout loose and sandy; in some parts however it is fertile, producing wheat, barley, and vegetables, which grow astonishingly well, although growing in sheer sand. Had it been well planted with timber some years ago, Saldahna Bay and the adjacent country would have afforded solid advantages to Cape

Town, the passage by sea being much shorter and not so dangerous or difficult as either from Plettenberg or De la Goe Bay. The want of good water is the chief misfortune; nor has any been as yet discovered near the beach of Saldahna Bay, nor for a considerable extent around; and on this account that tract is thinly inhabited. Springs indeed have been found in several spots, but they are all strongly impregnated with salt. In Ceylon and many parts of India, I have seen the natives scoop holes with their hands in the sand close to the sea, and by this means obtain excellent water in a few minutes. Our soldiers, at the suggestion of officers who had served in the East-Indies, employed the same method at Saldahna Bay, and succeeded in procuring water, though in no great quantity nor very pure; yet still it was not unfit to be drunk. I do not believe it ever occurred to the Dutch to obtain it in this manner. It has been imagined that water might be procured from the White Rock or Witte Klip, on one of these islands at the entrance of the bay, although it would require much expense and labour to make an incision into the rock for this purpose. Colonel Gordon, and others of their engineers, laid a plan before the Dutch government to turn the course of a deep river which passes through the country within a few miles of the sea into a parallel direction with the coast; but, with the usual narrow policy of that people, it was rejected. Had this scheme been executed, shipping might have been supplied abundantly with water; and it would also have soon become more easy to

procure the other necessaries of life. The farmers, who reside a little way inland, breed a good deal of cattle, and sow a considerable quantity of corn and vegetables. The soil becomes more rich and fertile as it is removed to a greater distance from the shore. Game is in great plenty; and the rivers abound with that enormous quadruped the Hippopotamus.

Such is a short description of the bay into which the Dutch Admiral had conducted his fleet. It afforded a station undoubtedly of great security from the winds and the waves; but a more formidable enemy, from which there was no means of escape, presented itself to him both by land and sea, in British valour.

The Dutch Admiral, on discovering our troops who had now all arrived, but had been hitherto carefully concealed till the artillery was come up, and having received certain information of the near approach of our fleet, sent the Havoc sloop of war close in shore. She fired several shot at our men, but without effect; for only one shot took place, which hit a musket on the shoulder of a soldier of the 84th regiment, and broke it in two, but without doing him any material injury. General Craig, in order to return the compliment, ordered Captain Robertson, of the artillery, to bring his guns to bear on her, and laid a bet with the Captain that he would not hit her from the distance at which she lay; but Captain Robertson so well calculated his aim, that he struck her with the first shot, August 17.

upon which she hauled out from shore and did not attempt to return again.

About two hours afterwards the English fleet hove in sight, and were discovered by us from the eminences and signal posts. They were at length descried by the Dutch, who at first imagined them to be their long looked for and anxiously expected friends the French; but were soon undeceived, when to their great surprize the English fleet came to anchor outside of them across the neck of the bay, and drew up in line of battle. They now perceived that they were completely shut in, and that no chance was left for one of their ships to escape. The Dutch officers had some idea of running their vessels ashore to prevent their falling into our hands in a perfect state, and then to attempt to make their own escape into the country. General Craig, however, suspecting they might have such intentions, sent an officer with a flag of truce to inform the Dutch Admiral, that if they attempted to injure the ships he would allow them no quarter. It blew so fresh this evening that Admiral Elphinstone attempted nothing, but prepared his fleet for action in case the Dutch should resist.

August 18. Our Admiral sent a flag of truce to the Dutch Admiral Lucas, requiring him to surrender without delay. Resistance or escape were now equally impracticable; and therefore after a few ineffectual requests to obtain one of the frigates to carry him and his officers to Europe, he surrendered at discretion. On our boats boarding the

enemy's vessels, our officers found the Dutch sailors in a state of mutiny, and in the act of laying violent hands on their officers, towards whom they had lost all sense of respect. Several of them trampled on their own colours, and tore them to pieces; and our people were obliged to interfere in order to rescue the unfortunate Dutch officers from destruction. The Dutch ships were in a very bad condition for fighting, the crews were extremely disaffected, being mostly composed of requisition-men forced into the service. Few were natives of Holland, the far greater part being Hanoverians, Prussians, and Germans; and in addition to the evils to be apprehended from this mixture of foreigners, they were almost all raw and inexperienced, both sailors and soldiers. Admiral Lucas remonstrated with the Dutch government on their sending out this fleet so badly victualled and appointed; but he received for answer, that he should lose his head, if he did not immediately proceed on his voyage with the squadron. On their arrival at Saldahna Bay, they had not three days wood or water on board; even during the voyage they had but a very scanty allowance of provisions; many of them seemed quite happy on being taken by us, and several entered immediately into our service. Those who did so were distributed on board the East India ships, each receiving a proportion of them in lieu of the English seamen taken out of them by Admiral Elphinstone, to complete the complements of his fleet.

When our Commodore Osburn, of the Trident, went on

board one of the Dutch ships, and examined the charts and log books, he found to his great surprise, that for the last three weeks, before we arrived at the Cape, the Dutch fleet was never more than twelve hours sail, or twenty-five leagues from us, both fleets tacking at the same time, and keeping the same course, they being that distance to the westward of us. During the voyage we saw some of their ships, and chased them a whole day; they also discovered us, but bore away. The day we made Cape Land, we observed three or four sail to the westward at a great distance, and thought they were the English fleet cruizing in those latitudes. Although they at the same time discovered our fleet, they made no attempt to bear down upon us; as their Admiral had received positive orders not to chase any ship, but to proceed direct to Saldahna Bay. Had they fallen in with our fleet at sea, they might have captured some of us, as we had only one line of battle ship and seven sail of Indiamen; five of which left us the day before we saw the land. The Dutch fleet consisted of the Dortrecht of 68 guns, Admiral Lucas, Van Tromp 64, Revolutionaire 64, Castor 40, Brave 40, Syren 24, Havoc 24, Bellona 24, and the Maria transport, armed en flute, laden with military stores, and carrying 40 guns. The English fleet which assisted at their capture in Saldahna bay, was composed of the Monarch 74, Admiral Elphinstone; Tremendous 74, Admiral Pringle; America 64, Commodore Blanket; Ruby 64, Captain Hardy; Stately 64, Captain ——; Trident 64, Captain Osburn; Jupiter

50, Captain Losac; Crescent 36, Captain Buller; Moselle 20, Captain ——; Sphinx 20, Captain ——; Rattlesnake and Echo of 16 guns each. From the 18th to the 23d nothing worthy of notice occurred at Cape Town.

General Doyle, in consequence of the victory over the Dutch, drew out the garrison on the parade in front of the castle, to fire a feu de joie. The Dutch were exceedingly mortified at the capture of their fleet; for a strong party was ready to act, if occasion offered, against us; and the planters in the country were only waiting for the landing of the Dutch troops, in order to join them. But the prudent and vigorous measures of General Craig, and the wise precautions which General Doyle took for the defence of the Cape Town and its neighbourhood, prevented any such attempt from being made by the disaffected. The cannon of the castle, and the different batteries at each end of the town, were turned upon it, and ready to play at a moment's warning, in case of any commotion. August 23.

General Craig arrived and was received with military honours by the troops, who were drawn out for the purpose, and the officers afterwards waited on him at the castle. —— 26.

General Craig reviewed the 19th regiment on the grand parade, and was very much pleased with their appearance; he gave us orders to march next morning to False Bay, to embark for the East Indies. The 25th dragoons marched this day to Simon's Town to embark for the same destination. The 33d and 80th regiments were ordered to re- —— 27.

main at the Cape to strengthen the garrison, which, on account of the number of prisoners, required a great force to place it in a state of security. This evening presented to our countrymen a most gratifying spectacle, the English fleet bringing their prizes into Table Bay. The appearance they presented was majestic; a strong breeze carried them in at the rate of nine knots an hour, and they all in a regular succession came to anchor before us. The triumph conspicuous among our countrymen on this occasion, could only be equalled by the shame and disappointment which the Dutch inhabitants appeared sensibly to feel, on seeing English colours flying over their own.

August 28. Marched to Wineberg; halted there that night very much fatigued, as we had experienced a dreadfully wet day, and been able to procure hardly any thing to eat. On our arrival here, we found nothing but wet rushes to lie on all night, and were consequently obliged to sleep on this uncomfortable bed, in our drenched clothes.

—— 29. Marched to Simon's Town and embarked, glad of getting on board to a comfortable dinner, and our own beds, after a fast of nearly three days, and a fatiguing march through heavy sands. The 25th dragoons had embarked the day before. From this to the 20th of September we remained at anchor in Simon's Bay, the different ships being busily employed in taking in water and provisions, and preparing for their voyage to India. During this time, having little duty to attend to, I every day amused myself on shore, in shooting and fishing parties; and made daily excursions

into different parts of the country. I took an opportunity of again seeing Cape Town, and of visiting the vineyards and wine plantations of Constantia. In these excursions I collected many materials for this work, which will be presented in their proper place.

A signal was made by the oldest captain of the India fleet (Captain Strover, of the Essex), who acted as Commodore, to weigh anchor and put to sea. About five o'clock that evening, having proceeded about two leagues out of this bay, the William Pitt, Indiaman, running foul of the Manship, carried away her bowsprit; upon which the Commodore made a signal to return. Sept. 10.

We remained here six days longer, whilst the William Pitt was repairing her damages. Although we at first looked upon it as a disappointment, it proved in the end a fortunate circumstance, as next day there came on a furious gale of wind, which continued to blow with great violence for three days, and might have damaged the fleet, had we been at sea.

The ships being all ready, the Commodore again made the signal to get under weigh and proceed on our voyage to Madras. This evening we lost sight of the Cape, and made the land at Madras on the 14th of November. — 16.

On my return to Europe from India, in the year 1800, the ship in which I was passenger put into Table Bay on the 1st of December, to water and lay in stores; expecting also to find a convoy ready to depart for England. Our intention at that time was to remain there only ten days. On the

8th of December the Arethusa, frigate, Captain Woolley, arrived from St. Helena, to convoy the trade from the Cape to England. There we had to remain waiting for the Indiamen which were daily coming in, as well as the government store ships, till the 14th of January, 1801, when we weighed anchor from Table Bay; and on the 28th January made St. Helena, where we continued till the 6th of February.

During the time I remained at the Cape, having no military duty to perform, I had an opportunity of visiting several parts of the surrounding country, as well as the villages of Stellenbosch, Witte, Boem, and others at some distance. The observations which I made during this and my former visit to this colony, will be found in the following chapters.

CHAPTER III.

False Bay—Proper Season for anchoring there—Rocks—Seal Island—Beautiful Prospect from the Bay—Simon's Town—Public Buildings—Batteries—Customs in the Dutch Time.

I Have already given a general geographical description of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope. I shall now proceed to give a more particular account of those places which, from their situation and advantages, have the greatest claim on the public attention.

False Bay. False Bay is so called from Cape False. The promontory of land which stretches to a great distance into the sea, forms an immense bay. This bay is not properly the harbour, or place where ships come to anchor, on this side the peninsula, but is rather the outer road of another smaller one, close in with the shore, called Simon's Bay, from the name of the town close by. It is only in this inner space that ships can remain with any security during the north-west winds, which prevail from March till September. During the other months of the year, when the south-east winds prevail, even Simon's Bay is unable to afford any security; vessels therefore at this period go round to Table Bay, which is equally secure in that season as Simon's Bay was in the other. In the winter, which is from March to September, all vessels put into False or Simon's Bay, and the little town close by is, at that period, much frequented.

Simon's Bay.

Best season for anchoring there.

This bay, formed by the most southern point of the southern extremity of the Cape, lies in latitude 34° 9′ south, and 18° 32′ east longitude. Ships on their voyage to India, which are under the necessity of taking in water and provisions at the Cape, prefer stopping at False Bay, as more favourable to their making their passage; and, on returning to Europe, the same reason induces them to put into Table Bay. From the indented shape of Simon's Bay, which is almost surrounded by exceedingly high hills, that cover it from the violence of the winds, vessels are in perfect security there, except when a violent south-east wind blows in shore, and can anchor within a quarter of a mile or less of Simon's Town. At the entrance of this bay are two remarkable rocks, of a very curious appearance, called the Roman Rocks and Noah's Ark; on the latter of which is placed a flag staff. Happily for vessels which intend to moor here, those rocks are so situated as not materially to obstruct them in their working in and out. In the outer part of False Bay, some sunken rocks have been discovered by the English. It was on one of these that the Trident struck in 1796, when she was so much damaged in her keel, and otherwise injured by the shock, that fears were entertained for her safety. It was supposed the Dutch knew of this rock, as it had been laid down in an old chart of theirs, but they would not inform us of it. Lord Keith had a buoy placed on it to prevent accidents in future. It is but justice to this excellent officer to remark, that he spared no pains to sound and explore both False

Rocks in False Bay.

and Table Bay, whilst he remained on this station; and he was the first who had a ship hove down and thoroughly repaired in False Bay, instead of sending her at a great expense and loss of time to Bombay to be docked, which is generally done with the men of war on service in these latitudes; unless in the alternative of their being recalled to Europe.

A small barren island, called Seal Island, lies between Hanglip Point and False Bay, within two leagues of the shore. It is resorted to only by fishermen to catch seals, of which they procure a great number throughout all this bay. Abundance of fish of various kinds is got here; particularly about the Roman Rocks and Noah's Ark. Seal Island.

Immediately on a ship coming to anchor, she is surrounded by boats, laden with fish, vegetables, and fruit, which the slaves of the Dutch colonists come to sell for their masters. All kinds of fish peculiar to the Cape are found in this bay; many of them excellent and very agreeable to the palate. The most common is the Roman fish, so called from its being caught about the rock of that name: it is of a deep rose colour, and of the perch kind. The other species of fish found here are, the red and white Steenbrassen, also of the perch kind, and large and good: the Hottentot fish, which derives its name from its dirty brown colour, resembling the skin of that people: the silver fish, somewhat shaped like our turbot, and with its scales shining like silver: the strompneus, which has black and white spots down the middle and sides: the klip Different species of fish found in this bay.

or rock fish, with a coarse scaly skin, of a tolerable size, and very good when fried: the harder, somewhat of the flavour and appearance of our herring, but thicker: the schomber, or mackerel, which come at certain seasons into the bay, in large shoals, pursued by voracious enemies; also the schomber, or horse-mackerel, a species much inferior to ours: the speering eel, a small fish, with white clear shining spots: the springer, a flat fish, of a heavy, fat, luscious quality, particularly well adapted for the palate of a Dutchman: gurnets and soles resembling ours: skate, ray fish, star fish, and a species of the electrical torpedo: the bagre, a very bad species of fish, and supposed to be of a poisonous quality: dolphins and bonetas are sometimes caught; a species of dog fish is found, very like the shark, which latter fish is abundant on the coast; seals are in great plenty. Whales often come into the bay, and frequently strike with violence against the ships at anchor, when they are often pursued and taken. After a violent storm, it is not uncommon to see one or more of those immense animals lying exhausted on the beach; it is also customary with them, when wounded in those latitudes, to make for the shore, as I have had an opportunity of observing in several instances. Among the shell fish, are oysters, cray fish, small crabs, muscles, shrimps, the sea nautilus, and many others. The shells of these, with other marine productions, are often collected by the colonists, when they afford the only kind of lime used here. Fishing is a principal amusement with the passengers on board the ships that stop here,

Whales sometimes caught there.

who are not taken up with more material avocations. Whilst at anchor in this bay, I was often employed in this manner. The seals were so numerous and troublesome, that I was frequently obliged to strike at them with the boat-hook, for they would fearlessly come up close alongside, as if they would enter the boat. I however found the amusement of going out to fish to be attended with some risk, as the thick and heavy mists often come on so suddenly, that we could scarcely find our way back to the ships, though but a little way off.

Water fowl in great abundance.

That amphibious species equally between fish and fowl, called penguins or puffados, are in such numbers, that when on the wing, and mixed with the flocks of divers, ducks, cormorants, albatrosses, gulls, and various other aquatic birds, they absolutely darken the sky, and present an appearance altogether astonishing to a stranger on his first arrival. They keep hovering and flying without intermission around the ships at anchor in the bay, and may be easily killed from the deck by flinging a stick or stone among the surrounding flocks. In consequence of a fatal accident which happened the day I arrived, from an officer shooting at a flock of those birds, positive orders were issued to prevent any one from firing from on board or in the bay.

Beautiful prospect from the shipping in False Bay.

The prospect which meets the eye, on coming to anchor in Simon's Bay, is extensive, diversified, and at once grand and beautiful. The exceedingly high and steep hills reaching close to the shore, which surround the greater part of the bay, seem to the European passenger even

more lofty, more near, and more awfully grand, after a long voyage, during which nothing has met his eye but the level surface of an extended watery plain, and nothing bounded his view but the uninterrupted circle of the horizon. On turning the eye towards one side of the bay, the little town at the foot of one of those hills, the houses scattered up and down the declivity, and gradually rising one above the other, the Company's gardens contiguous to the town, the landing place, the sandy beach and white road leading to Musenberg, the form of the bay on this side resembling a crescent, with the large flat surrounding plain bounded by the Musenberg hills, afford a prospect which to me at least conveyed the most pleasing sensations. On the other side of the bay a still nobler prospect opens to the view. Close to the shore appear several houses, plantations, and cultivated fields belonging to the Dutch farmers and burghers, over-topped by the green sheapen-berghen or sheep hills. Above them rise the amazingly high, steep, and wild mountains of Hottentot Holland, which in the finest and clearest weather are covered with snow and passing clouds. To the east a view is opened of the more distant Caffree country, whose mountains towering to a yet superior height, of a bright copper colour, close the sublime prospect. Such is the surrounding country of Simon's Bay as it appears to the European passenger before he has yet come to land; nor do these objects appear less striking to him when he has had an opportunity of examining them more minutely.

View of the country round.

From the station where ships anchor you row in a few minutes to Simon's Town, and land without any risk or obstruction on the sandy beach, or at the pier or platform, which is carried out several yards into the sea on large piles of timber, for the more convenient loading and unloading of boats and small craft. Close to this pier is a most excellent reservoir of water, conveyed in pipes from the springs in the neighbouring hills, which afford a constant supply. It was constructed by the Dutch East-India Company for the convenience of watering their ships. There are also along the beach several small streams and springs of water, issuing from the different hills and running into the bay, where boats frequently take up water for their ships when the reservoir is too much occupied; for every one must wait his turn at the cistern, and by this regular mode the process of watering is much more easily and speedily accomplished.

Landing place.

Reservoir.

Simon's Town, if it can be called a town, is pleasantly situated on the sea side, under a very steep hill. It consists of about twenty houses rather scattered, and irregularly placed along the curve or bend of the shore. A few are built on the declivity of the hill, where the slope is sometimes interrupted by a gentle swell. Most of the houses are tolerably large and well built, and are inhabited by Dutchmen, either occasional residents or natives of the place. A part of the buildings here were erected by the Dutch East-India Company, at their own expense, for the use of their ships trading to and from India, and consist of

Simon's Town.

Public buildings.

a long range of store houses close by the wharf or landing place.

The erecting of these buildings was occasioned by an accident which took place many years ago. A dreadful storm arose in Table Bay at a season when least to be expected. A great part of the shipping lying there was in consequence destroyed, and the rest obliged to put into False Bay to refit. The magazines then erected at Simon's Town for their accommodation have since been employed for refitting and supplying vessels who touch at the Cape during the winter season. This range of buildings is remarkably well laid out, and adapted for the use designed. It contains stores of all kinds; forges and work-shops for fitting and repairing the timber or iron-work of their vessels; with small houses and apartments attached for the residence of the workmen and artificers, as also for those who did the duty of guards, which in the Dutch time was occasionally performed by the people belonging to the magazines. At one end was a bake-house and a place for their working slaves; at a little distance from this was a very commodious and handsome house for the Governor when he resided here. It has since been the quarters of the British officers stationed at Simon's Town. A little higher up, on the ascent of a pleasant hill overlooking the bay, is another large building, which the Dutch used for an hospital for their sick seamen and soldiers, and those who required to recruit their health on shore. This was converted by the British into an excellent barrack, capable

of containing a regiment which was generally stationed here whilst it remained in our possession. There is also a very good house for the master intendant of the harbour and shipping. Besides the hospital already mentioned, there is another, a kind of pest-house for the sick slaves, and all those infected with contagious disorders, which the Dutch always took the greatest precautions to prevent from spreading; nor did they ever suffer any of the crews of their ships to land without being first examined by a doctor or health-master to certify they did not bring with them any symptoms of small-pox or other epidemic diseases.

Company's garden.

About half a mile from the town, proceeding by a pleasant walk along the breast of the hill, and immediately over one side of the bay, you come to the Company's garden, containing about four acres well planted with vegetables for the use of their shipping, which were supplied with a certain proportion daily without expense. This garden was much out of order when I saw it, having been neglected since the capture of the Cape. At one end stood a very good house for the man who had the care of planting and dressing it, with offices for the Company's slaves who wrought under him.

Batteries.

Half way between the town and the garden is a strong battery en barbet, which commands great part of Simon's Bay, and can annoy ships very much on their entrance; besides this there are a few smaller batteries on a level with the sea, and guns planted at different places to enfilade the bay, and prevent an enemy from landing on the beach.

Customs in the Dutch time.

Under the dominion of the Dutch, the Governor and principal people who had houses at Simon's Town, only frequented it when fleets arrived from Europe; at all other times they resided at Cape Town and its environs. But in order to accommodate passengers and officers belonging to their own fleets and ships, as well as those of other nations who occasionally touched here on their passage, the Dutch East India Company granted leave to a few persons to build lodging and eating houses, where every person, who wished to refresh himself on shore after a long voyage, might have for a rix-dollar and a half a day, (about six shillings of their currency, and 4s. 6d. British) tolerably good board and lodging. Those houses paid a certain sum for this privilege to government, and were the first cause of the extension of this place to a town; which is however still very limited, the government of Cape Town not being willing to allow it to become a place of any consequence; but wishing as much as possible, if the season would at all permit, that vessels should rather put into Table Bay. The reasons which induced the Dutch government to adopt this policy, arose from their own avarice; the salaries of the inferior officers of their East India Company being so small, that those people were induced to allow privately of several abuses, for the sake of a little addition to their emoluments. The Company well knowing this must be the case, seldom placed any dependence on them, and endeavoured as much a circumstances would permit, to render Table Bay and Cape Town the

only places of resort and mart for trade, as here they could have their offices under their own immediate eye. On the first news of the arrival of a fleet or any shipping at False Bay, the Governor and two members of the council posted down, and were followed by those Dutch gentlemen, who had houses here, to offer their habitations as taverns to the passengers; their pride being readily lulled asleep by the hopes of gain. Besides being very handsomely paid for board and lodging, Mynheer expects over and above a present of some valuable Asiatic or European article for the Vrow his wife. I must indeed own, that this species of avarice is not confined to the Dutch settlements; at St. Helena it is also practised, where indeed the charges are still greater, and the extortion more unreasonable.

Country about Simon's Town.

After having ascended the hills under which the town immediately lies, and descended on the other side, you come to a large flat and marshy plain or valley, some miles in length, and reaching to Chapman's and Hout's bay. Hither officers and passengers, belonging to the ships at anchor, generally go on shooting parties. In those occasional excursions I met with several kinds of game; partridges, Cape pheasants, lowries, wild ducks, snipes; several species of small birds of the thrush, bullfinch, and sparrow kinds; sugar birds, some of which variegated with green, yellow, and red colours, would be much esteemed for their elegant plumage in Europe. Eagles, vultures, baboons, and monkeys inhabit the rocks and steeps of the surround-

Animals.

ing hills, and numbers of land turtles are to be met with crawling in the sands. The spring bock, the duyker bock, small antelopes and hares, are seen hiding in the bushes and tufts of long grass in the low lands and marshes. Hyenas, wolves, and jackals frequent the hills, and often shew themselves, as some alloy to the pleasure of the sportsmen at night. These animals often come down from the hills, and attack any loose or stray cattle; and if very hungry, will even approach the farm houses which are scattered up and down, endeavouring to break into the fences or out houses where the cattle are confined. This valley separates the southern promontory of Cape False from the hills of Musenberg, and those in the neighbourhood of Cape Town.

CHAPTER IV.

Road to Cape Town—Signal Posts and Batteries—Mode of Travelling in Waggons—Fish Hook Bay—Road from thence —Variety of Shrubs, Herbs, and Flowers, found here—Monkeys and Baboons—Musenberg, great strength of it and of all the Southern Peninsula—Taking of the Cape by the English Troops in 1795*—Remarks in a Military Point of View, and Hints respecting the best Mode of attacking the Cape*

Road to Cape Town.

I Shall now leave this part of the Cape, and proceed towards Table Bay and the Cape Town, which is distant about twenty-four miles. The first half of the way lies along the shore till you reach Musenberg, where you have a broad lake to cross. From Simon's Town to this place, the journey by land is long and tedious, on account of the great curve formed here by the bay; but after leaving Musenberg, the road proceeds in a straight line to Cape Town.

Signal posts and batteries.

All along the shore are signal posts, provided with flags and guns to give information of ships being in sight. These are continued from Musenberg to the Cape Town, the posts being placed on the different eminences commanding views on the road; so that in a few minutes the intelligence is conveyed along the whole line. The flags, with bags of sand suspended from them, are hoisted in the day

time to denote the number of vessels in sight, and if friends or enemies. Guns serve for the same purpose in the night time. Batteries are placed in different parts to defend the bay, where the beach admits the landing of boats. The first part of the road from Simon's Town to the Cape is over a heavy deep sand, the sea being on the right hand; and on the left, low white sandy hills, which add much to the heat and fatigue of the journey. It is necessary to cross several small bays, which indent the road; and to wade through several streams of water, that run into the sea from the hills. The inconvenience experienced from these obstacles, joined to the loose, heavy, and hot sands, over which one has to pass, render this journey extremely disagreeable and fatiguing to those who, as I did, undertake it on foot.

Obstacles on the road.

Strangers will find conveyances very dear and difficult to be procured. A saddle horse cannot be hired at less than from six to eight rix-dollars, a paper currency worth four Dutch schellings, or about three British; and the general hire of a waggon to a stranger, is from twenty to thirty rix-dollars; and even scarcely to be had at that price. A heavy surf which runs all along this shore proves very inconvenient to people travelling in waggons; as the heavy loose sand, which is but a little way removed from the surf, renders it difficult for the cattle to draw; the waggon must be kept close to the water's edge, where the sand being wetted by the surf, is more solid, and capable of sustaining the weight of the waggon. The surf often rises

Mode of travelling.

Waggons.

above the nave of the wheels, and sometimes, if not dexterously avoided, it will rush into the body of the waggon itself, seeming as if it would carry horses, passengers, and all into the sea: a circumstance which made a particular impression on my memory, as it had like to have happened in my own presence to the late General Doyle and the Rev. Mr. Rosenhagen, in August 1796.

No object sooner attracts the eye of a stranger at the Cape than those waggons, the number of cattle yoked to them, the uncommon manner in which they are driven, and the astonishing dexterity of the waggoners. These waggons are made extremely large and strong; all great journies here are undertaken in them; and for size and accommodation they may be compared to travelling houses; while the very uneven and rugged roads require them to be of a peculiar construction, and of great solidity. The body of the waggon rests on an axle or pole, running lengthwise; below it is not unlike a coach, except that the body is seldom hung on springs. The waggons are made broad, to prevent overturning, for they are driven over rocks and declivities at full gallop, as it is a principle with the drivers never to spare the poor cattle. The inside is tolerably roomy and spacious, with platforms and benches, which are employed for sitting on, for bedsteads, or for holding goods. At one end they are even furnished with a place for cooking. The sides are constructed with strong boards well put together, and secured by strong pieces of wood placed perpendicularly. The roof is formed of

Mode of driving them.

boards, or thick sail cloth, well tarred, to keep out rain. The Dutch farmers who inhabit the interior, during their long journies to Cape Town, entirely live in those moving habitations; whilst at night, or when they stop to bait and refresh their cattle, their slaves find shelter under the waggon, and the cattle quietly graze hard by, in a spot that has been pitched upon for its herbage, this being the only method of procuring provender in that country. In general the horses and oxen are well-made, strong, and very steady.

The clumsy and unwieldy appearance of the vehicles; the great number of cattle yoked to them; the fury with which they are driven along, without any regard to obstacles, while the drivers, with their immense long whips, are constantly urging the speed of the cattle, and dexterously turning the waggons short at every corner, without the least hesitation or dread; present altogether a spectacle highly novel and interesting.

The horses and oxen.

From four to ten or twelve pair of horses or oxen are yoked to one waggon. The horses, though a small race, are in general spirited and hardy; they do a great deal of work on little food, and are capable of enduring great fatigue. A bunch or two of carrots is sometimes their only sustenance during a long journey. Their hoofs being much harder than those of the European horses, they are not in general shod; and when they are, it is only on the fore feet. The Cape horses are not swift travellers; they hardly ever exceed fourteen hands in height; and on ac-

count of the flies, which are exceedingly troublesome, their tails are seldom cut. The Dutch never paid any attention to the improving the breed of horses; they scarcely ever thought of introducing those of another country to cross the breed, and improve the blood. The oxen are strong, large, and boney; though rather of an awkward shape, being lank and long-legged. In general they are yoked both by the horns and the neck; and assist the draught with their heads as well as their breast and shoulders.

In front of the body of the waggon there is a bar or piece of wood for a seat, like that placed before our hackney coaches: on this two of their slaves sit, and from this station guide a long team of horses or oxen. One of the slaves holds the reins, and guides the cattle, whilst the other sits beside him with a long whip that trails on the ground till he has occasion to use iton the cattle, which he does with both his hands. The handle of this prodigious whip is of bamboe, from twelve to fifteen feet long, and is fixed to a thick leather thong of buffalo hide, rudely platted, and of an equal length with the handle, with a lash nearly three feet long attached to the extremity. The drivers are so very expert in the use of this immense whip, which to an European appears so unwieldy, that they can touch a team of ten or twelve pair of cattle in any part they have a mind, even with the certainty of hitting a fly off any of the animals. Indeed none of our English charioteers can at all be compared to them in such feats of dexterity. When they come to a deep place of the road, or steep and difficult ascent,

The whips.

they keep cutting and slashing amongst the cattle to make them all pull together, and exert their strength equally. By this means the animals will draw the waggon over the most difficult places, even rocks and precipices, whilst the fellow who holds the reins, equally dexterous on his part, will guide them over in complete safety.

Inhumanity of the Dutch to their cattle.

The means employed to render the cattle thus manageable are, however, revolting to humanity. It excites not only compassion but horror to see many of those unfortunate beasts cut and mangled, as they are, in various parts of the body; for a Dutch boor, or farmer, if he finds his cattle lazy, or stopping from fatigue, or where they meet with obstacles which their strength cannot easily surmount, will not hesitate to draw out his great knife and score their flesh, or even cut slices off without mercy. These wretched animals seem indeed to know their cruel master's intentions; for their fear and agitation become excessive when they observe him taking out this instrument, and rubbing it to the waggon, as if making it ready for the purpose of tormenting them.

The drivers.

The slaves who act as their drivers are generally termed *baastards*, being a mixture of Hottentot and Caffree or Negro; or produced from their own connection with a female slave; the latter deriving in general a stouter make and fairer complection from their parents. This race intermarry among themselves, and from being bred up in their master's family from their infancy, are handy, docile, and extremely useful; speaking the Dutch language as well as their own.

When these drivers appear pushing through the streets of Cape Town, at full gallop, and turning from one street to another, without pulling in, even where the corners are extremely narrow, which is generally the case, a stranger stops short with a mingled sensation of wonder and anxiety, dreading every moment some fatal consequences; which, however, rarely ever happen. The drivers are early initiated in this art; for, while as yet little boys, they begin by being employed to guide the foremost pair, when a long team is attached to a waggon, in passing through a narrow road. In many places about the Cape, these roads are merely rocky defiles between the hills, or narrow paths between ridges of sand. On coming to the entrance of those narrow places, they give notice of their approach by cracking their whips, which they do with such a loud report as stuns the ears of a stranger. This is the signal to warn any other waggon which may be coming from the opposite quarter, not to enter the narrow path till the other has cleared it; for if they were to meet there, it would be impossible for them to pass each other. This is a regulation to which they strictly adhere, and a very heavy penalty is attached to the breach of it, as the inconvenience arising thence would be extreme; one of the waggons would require to be completely unloaded, and the passage would thus perhaps be stopped up against all intercourse, probably for several hours.

Regulations as to the driving of waggons.

Every waggon is provided with strong chains, or drags, like those used by our mail coaches, to prevent their being

overturned in going down the precipices and steeps. Sometimes they are obliged to drag all the four wheels, and have for this purpose a machine which they call a *lock-shoe*, being a kind of sledge or trough shod with iron, into which the wheels are set. This prevents the waggon from running down the cattle, and certainly is very ingenious in the invention. The cattle are generally placed in the team so as to draw by the shoulders, a bow or yoke of wood being put on each, and fastened by pegs, through which holes or notches are made to admit the harness. The yoke of the hind pair is fastened to the pole of the waggon, and those of the rest have a strap or chain, running along the yokes of each pair, and carried on to the head, where it is fastened to the horns. Their bellies and hinder parts are left at liberty, which gives them room to move about in the waggons, and appears to render the draught easier to them. The principal guidance of the waggon depends on the foremost pair, which are generally the best trained, otherwise they might trample down the little Hottentot boys, who usually run before, and guide them by a kind of bridle or cord passed through the nostrils. It sometimes happens that these little wretches are thrown down and trodden to death, before the cattle can be stopped. The attachment of the animals to their little leaders is very great, and sometimes you will see them look about for them and keep bellowing and uneasy till they come to their heads. The cattle are under great command, and will readily obey the slightest word from their drivers;

on being called to by name individually, they will increase their efforts, and draw together, even without the employment of the whip.

I left my reader traversing the barren sandy road from Simon's Town to Musenberg. The distance already passed is about ten miles, although to the eye it does not appear above five, owing to the sudden course which the bay here makes. In this course are formed two or three smaller bays, the largest of which is Fish Hook Bay. Along this latter the traveller is obliged to coast for more than a mile, wading all the while through small streams of water, some of which are knee deep. A battery is erected on an eminence at the east end, which flanks the whole beach, which is here sandy, though a heavy surf runs along it. After leaving Fish Hook Bay you ascend a small steep, and get into a rugged, narrow, and rocky road close to the hills, which you now approach. At some little distance, a bold rocky shore appears under you on the right hand, whose violent surf even reaches to the ascent, along which you now proceed. This narrow road continues for about two miles, to the pass of Musenberg; and, notwithstanding its being so full of ascents and descents, and in different places rugged and rocky, it is much preferable to the deep and fatiguing sand which the traveller encounters on his first setting out from Simon's Town. The eye now meets with a different prospect, and full scope is afforded to the botanist for gratifying his favourite propensities. At the foot of the hills, which are close to your left hand, a great va-

Fish Hook Bay.

Road from Fish Hook Bay.

Plants here in abundance.

riety of evergreen African plants present themselves, amidst a profusion of other shrubs and flowers. Those which most attract the attention are, the red pepper tree, the castor oil shrub, the silver tree, (or protea argëntea), myrtles several feet high, laurel and laurestinas in abundance, arbutus, jessamins, geraniums, sun flowers, blood flowers, cotton shrub, coffee plant, nopal or prickly pear, wild asparagus, mulberry, and many others peculiar to this part of the world. Several beautiful kinds of flowers grow among the sands. The sides of the hills under which the road passes, are also thinly covered with small scattered trees of the shrub kind, which appear to grow out of the rocks. Vultures and eagles are seen hovering over the summit; while baboons and large grey monkeys appear in numbers skipping about, and jumping from one rock to another. In passing along, we were much diverted by the antic tricks and gestures of those creatures, whose continual amusement is to keep threatening the people as they pass underneath; and endeavouring to throw down upon them loose stones and pieces of rock. During this employment, a most extraordinary chattering and noise is kept up. The baboon is extremely mischievous, and particularly the bear ape, from its resemblance to a bear in the jaws and head. This ugly animal is both mischievous and ferocious; and where several of them fall in with a single person, they will not scruple to attack him.

Monkeys and baboons.

Beyond those hills is the strong and important pass of Musenberg, reckoned to be about twelve miles from Simon's

Pass at Musenberg.

Town, and the same distance from the Cape. The mountainous tracts of the southern extremity of the Cape, as I have observed above, compose three divisions. The huge range which forms the Cape of Good Hope, and runs to Simon's Town, is the first; the hills of Musenberg; and those which run from Simon's Town as far as Constantia, where they terminate in a valley, form the second; and the Tyger, the Table, and adjoining hills, compose the third range. These indeed are all connected together, and rarely separated by any considerable intervals.

The pass of Musenberg.

The Musenberg mountain may be said to cut off the extremity of the southern peninsula from the Cape, as the range of mountains extends from the shore on this side, quite across to the sea on the other side the Isthmus near Hoets Bay; all this extreme point of Africa is admirably defended by nature, but the pass here at Musenberg may well be compared to the ancient Thermopylæ of Greece; an enemy marching from Simon's Town to the Cape would here find an almost insurmountable obstacle to his progress. From the foot of the very high and steep hill to the sea is not more than fifty yards, and no boat can land within some distance at either side on account of the rocky beach and heavy surf. These natural causes form the great strength of the pass, which also is a defile of considerable length, being upwards of three hundred yards from where it narrows at the foot of the first hill to the further extremity where it widens into a more open space, which however still

possesses its own particular defences from nature. This pass struck us all with wonder at its strength; and we could not help reflecting with a mixture of surprise and contempt on the Dutch troops who allowed ours so easily to take possession of it, while it is so exceedingly strong that a very few men with field pieces might defend it without any risque to themselves, and arrest the progress of a whole army.

Projecting from the main hill, which forms the great natural barrier on the left, is another smaller steep which covers the former, and also faces the sea. Since the arrival of the English this important pass has been much strengthened with additional works, lines, and batteries, erected along the slope of the hills facing the sea, and the road leading from Simon's Town, and may now be deemed impregnable from that side without any considerable force being requisite for its defence. All the different passes on this side the peninsula are much indebted to nature for their strength, and are capable of being maintained by a small number of troops; General Craig added considerably to their security, and assisted nature with art wherever it was necessary.

With all the advantages which the pass of Musenberg derives from nature, it may be a matter of wonder how it was so easily forced by the British troops in the year 1795. A short account of that transaction will however remove the mystery, and afford a useful warning to other nations, as it will shew that neither the advantages of strong position, of superior numbers, or local knowledge can avail for

the defence of a people whose courage has been corrupted by sensuality, and their public spirit swallowed up by the thirst of private gain.

Arrival of the English under General Craig.

General Craig came to anchor at Simon's Bay convoyed by Admiral Elphinstone with a British fleet. A landing was effected with little or no opposition; the Dutch evacuated the place on our coming into the bay, without even giving us a salute from the batteries, which protected the landing place and town. A few Dutchmen who did not chuse to abandon their property, remained behind, confiding in the honour and humanity of our countrymen, which in every instance amply justified their expectations.

As the force which accompanied General Craig was only a part of what was destined for the attack on the Cape, and consisted mostly of new raised regiments, the General took up a position at Simon's Town, waiting for the arrival of Sir Alured Clarke, with a reinforcement, which was daily expected. Some time having elapsed without his appearance, and the season coming on which would render it dangerous for the fleet to remain in False Bay; and the General having also received a supply of stores and other necessaries, with near five hundred troops from St. Helena, he determined to move forward and attack the Dutch encamped at Musenberg. For this purpose he was reinforced from the fleet with a large detachment of sailors, and some marines, which were formed into two battalions, commanded by Captains Spranger and Hardy, of the Rattlesnake and Echo sloops of war. The General's advanced posts took

Marches to attack Musenberg.

possession of the different batteries along the shore, and at Fish Hook Bay; and marched straight to Muselberg, where the Dutch seemed strongly posted and determined to make a stand. They had a much greater force than General Craig, having nearly two thousand burghers and militia, all mounted, besides a corps of Hottentots, who were posted upon the hills. This was not sufficient to damp the ardour of our countrymen, who boldly advanced in defiance of all those discouraging circumstances. The Dutch on our approach neither behaved with courage or prudence, nor took a proper advantage of their strong position. They sent a party of armed Burghers, Hottentots, and Caffrees, to skirmish, and annoy the General's march; but without any good effect, as they were soon repulsed; and this measure, therefore, tended only to dispirit their own people and add to their indecision. On our approach, these skirmishing parties fell back with precipitation on the pass at Musenberg; and were thus the means of preventing their batteries from opening a full and well-directed fire upon us as we advanced. The General seeing them wait for him in the pass, and the hills lined with their Hottentots, Caffrees, and slaves, thought he would have a difficult and dangerous service to perform before he could dislodge them; for the Black troops, as well as the Dutch, were known to be excellent marksmen; and the position which they occupied was particularly well adapted for deriving much advantage from their skill in this way.

Ill conduct of the Dutch troops.

The flank companies of the 78th and the other reg-

ments with a battalion of seamen was ordered to ascend the hill, and attempt to drive off the parties stationed there. The enemy were soon routed, and fled in every direction, although with some loss on our part. Major Monnypenny of the 78th regiment, a most excellent and valuable officer, who commanded on this service, was severely wounded, and Captain Scott of the 78th, slightly, with seventeen sailors and privates. The Hottentots and Dutch slaves, seeing the boldness and intrepidity of our sailors and soldiers, took to their heels, and fled down the hills on the opposite side. A very characteristic trait of our gallant tars, on this occasion, was related to me by an officer present. The impatience and ardour of many of them was so great, that they flung away their firelocks, the sooner to overtake and grapple with the enemy, exclaiming that they were not used to carry arms aloft. Notwithstanding that a severe encounter was expected by our soldiers, yet they could not help laughing at the eccentric traits of natural intrepidity displayed by our brave sailors on this occasion. The Dutch burghers and militia with a degree of folly scarcely to be accounted for, retired, and made a stand about a quarter of a mile from the pass, leaving its defence to some riflemen and infantry. These, however, on General Craig's approach, and the advance of the flank companies and sailors from the hills, fell back on their main body, and abandoned this important place, which they should have defended to the last extremity. The Dutch being in great force, seemed again to shew a bold

Anecdote of our sailors.

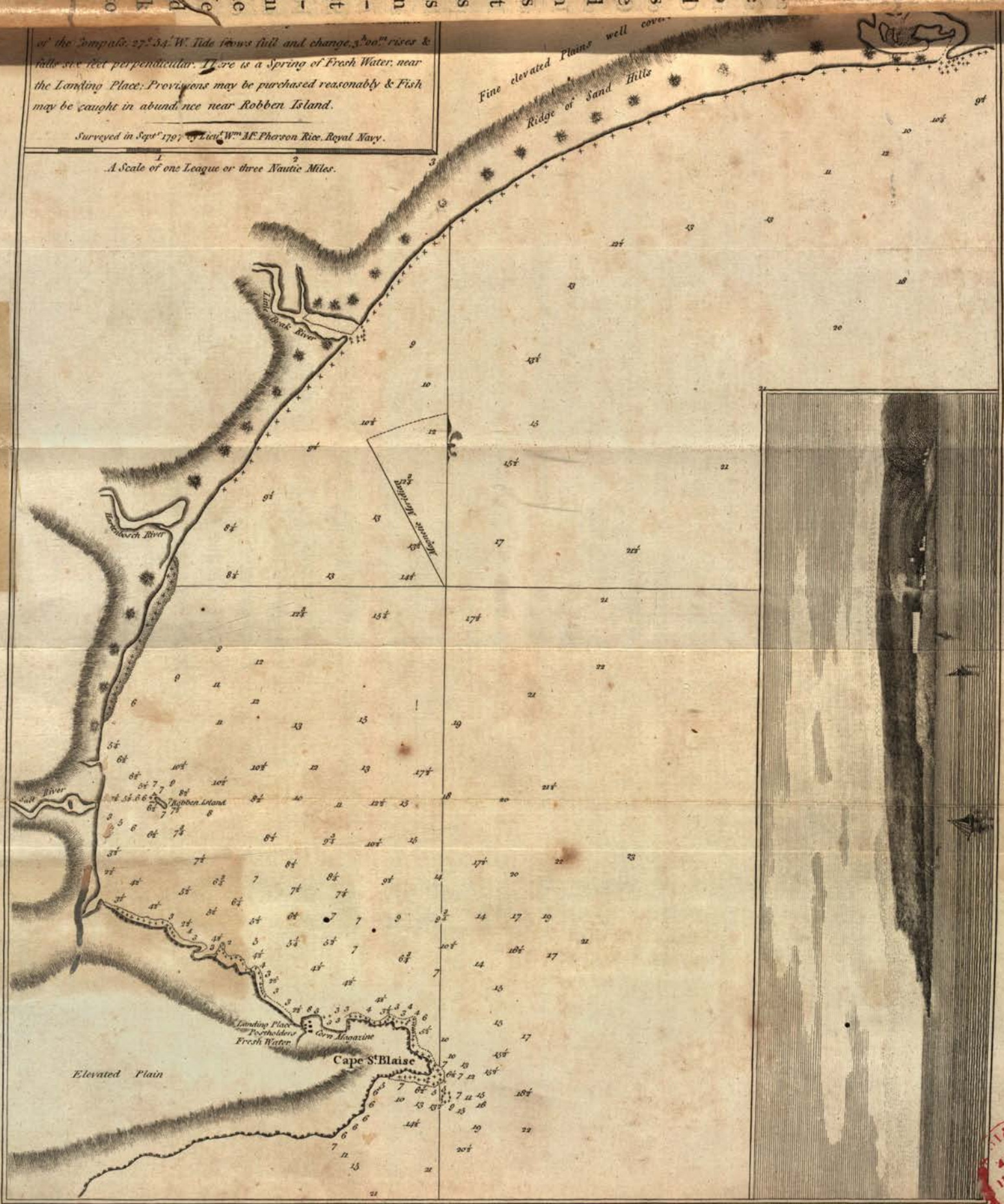
front, having taken up a position at a place where there had been erected a barrack, a magazine, and a battery, which enfiladed the sea, and the head of Musenberg pass. But the America of 64 guns, which with others of our ships kept sailing along the bay, and attending the march of our army to Musenberg point, anchored as close to the shore as she could with safety; and fired on their battery with such effect, as to throw the Dutch into great confusion. Our troops at the same time pressed forward, and quickly passing this narrow defile, and forming with uncommon promptness and celerity, as soon as they got into the broad sandy tract which commences immediately here, advanced directly against them. Upon which the Dutch, dreading to encounter an enemy before whom they had all day been flying, took to their heels, and retreated to Wineberg, another post about six miles farther on. The only effort which the Dutch made with the great guns of their battery, was to fire at the America as she was approaching to anchor. One shot struck her, and passing right through between decks, killed two seamen; this compliment was speedily returned from the guns of the America, which succeeded in beating their magazine and battery to pieces, and killing some of their men. General Craig after securing Musenberg, and the country between it and Simon's Town, encamped here, waiting the arrival of General Clarke from Europe with reinforcements. The latter in a few days arrived, on which our army marched forward to Wineberg, where after another skirmish, the Dutch withdrew to Cape

Town, and sent proposals to the English General to capitulate, which being accepted, we thus got possession of this large and extensive settlement with little opposition and hardly any loss.

As it was from this point that the English made their attack on the Cape, it may not be unimportant to give some more particular account of its local situation and its military advantages. From the extremity of the Cape of Good Hope, as I already observed, a chain of mountains extends quite along to Cape Town. This chain follows from Cape Point the course of the beach to Simon's Town, and onward to the northernmost part or bottom of False Bay. It then strikes off to the westward towards Constantia, runs along again in a northerly direction, and joins with Table Mountain at the back or south side, the Tiger Hill appearing as an advanced angle or bastion to it. This chain, however, is interrupted in two or three places; in the first by a valley near Constantia, through which a road passes to Hoets Bay, and afterwards by a sandy long flat a little north of Simon's Town, which also opens a communication with a bay in the neighbourhood of Hoets Bay. There is a passage through this last valley from the east to the west coasts, which has led to a conjecture that formerly it was a small strait or sound, which has been gradually filled up by the violent winds drifting the sand. It is indeed supposed that all the low sandy tracts east of Cape Town, and particularly that beyond the pass of Musenberg, lying between the road and the sea shore, were in all probability formed

in the same manner. The nature of the soil strengthens this opinion, as it is mostly composed of sea sand, shells, and various marine productions. These are found in every part of this low tract, as also towards the head of Table Bay, which is certainly becoming gradually shallower and decreasing in size; by means of the heaps of sand continually drifting in and forming dry ground. I shall here take the liberty to offer a few observations with regard to the mode of attack which seems most likely to succeed from this side against Cape Town. These observations were suggested by a view of the spot, and may therefore afford some hints to those who may hereafter be employed in this service. The works at Musenberg pass have been made so strong by the English, while in possession of this colony, that they are absolutely impregnable. The coast directly opposite it is full of shoals and rocks, and besides extremely dangerous from a dreadful surf, which rages equally along the sandy beach as where it is rocky. Men of war may render assistance at some distance beyond Musenberg pass, as happened in 1795, but they cannot act with effect directly abreast of it. By our judicious arrangement of works and batteries along the pass, we have given the Dutch great advantages, and pointed out to them the means of making the utmost of its natural situation. We may therefore be considered as having absolutely precluded ourselves from any reasonable hope of a successful attack on this position, against an enemy at all determined to oppose us.

Military hints respecting the attacking the Cape from this side.



Published Feby. 1st. 1804, by Cadell & Davies, Strand.

S. J. Neele, Sculp. 334, Strand.

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC

When General Craig appeared before it in 1795, a want of energy and descision appeared equally evident in the conduct of the Dutch government and their troops. If they had any good officers, their advices were rejected, and their orders disobeyed; or if their representations were at all attended to, their plans were executed in so impotent a manner as to be utterly ineffectual. An easy conquest was the inevitable consequence of such circumstances. The militia and burghers, chiefly interested in the safety of their own personal property, were alike insensible to the calls of honour and patriotism, and seemed to entertain little concern for the interests of their government. Afraid of our troops carrying the town by assault, they dared not risk any exertions for its defence; and after a very short conflict they gave up the very post which was its strongest security. Afraid of our landing between Musenberg and the town, without giving themselves time to reflect on the difficulties and hazard we should have to encounter in such an attempt, and without arranging any plan to prevent us, they listened only to their fears, and in order to remove to some distance from us, retreated precipitately to Wineberg, and meanly gave up an easy prey to their enemies the key to Cape Town. With the pass of Musenberg, defended as it now is by impregnable works, an attack on Cape Town, to afford any prospect of success, must be attempted from a different quarter. If it would not be found expedient to attack from Table Bay, it might be attended with happy consequences to disembark at Hoets Bay;

making a diversion at the same time by landing a force at Simon's Town, and marching it across the mountains nearly due west, and afterwards in a northerly direction by the back of Constantia, where it might join with the force at Hoets Bay. The pass of Musenberg might thus be entirely avoided by several miles. After effecting the junction just alluded to, if necessary, a position might be taken up at Wineberg, which affords several strong ones; and from hence the force might act again Cape Town as circumstances should direct. The shipping in the mean time, if the season permitted, might go round to Table Bay, and attack the batteries Chevone and Amsterdam, whilst a body of troops landing at Green Point, or along the back of the Lion's Rump, might co-operate in gaining possession of those batteries. Were this once effected, the town would be found perfectly defenceless from that side, as these batteries, which here form its chief security, might be turned against it, while the castle, which lies on the other side, could not attack them without demolishing the town. The country between Hoets Bay, Wineberg, and Cape Town, would be found capable of greatly contributing to the subsistence of the troops during these operations; particularly as it would be in their power to intercept all the supplies destined for the town. The confidence and esteem which the British instilled into the Hottentots by their good faith, while they held possession of this colony, as well as the hatred which has been inspired among these natives by the contrary conduct of the Dutch, would at the same time be

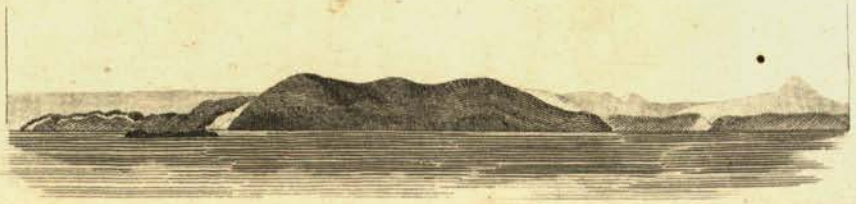
found very beneficial to us; and should we not succeed in deriving a sufficient supply of provisions from the parts contiguous to Cape Town, there is every reason to expect we should be readily and amply furnished by the Hottentots.

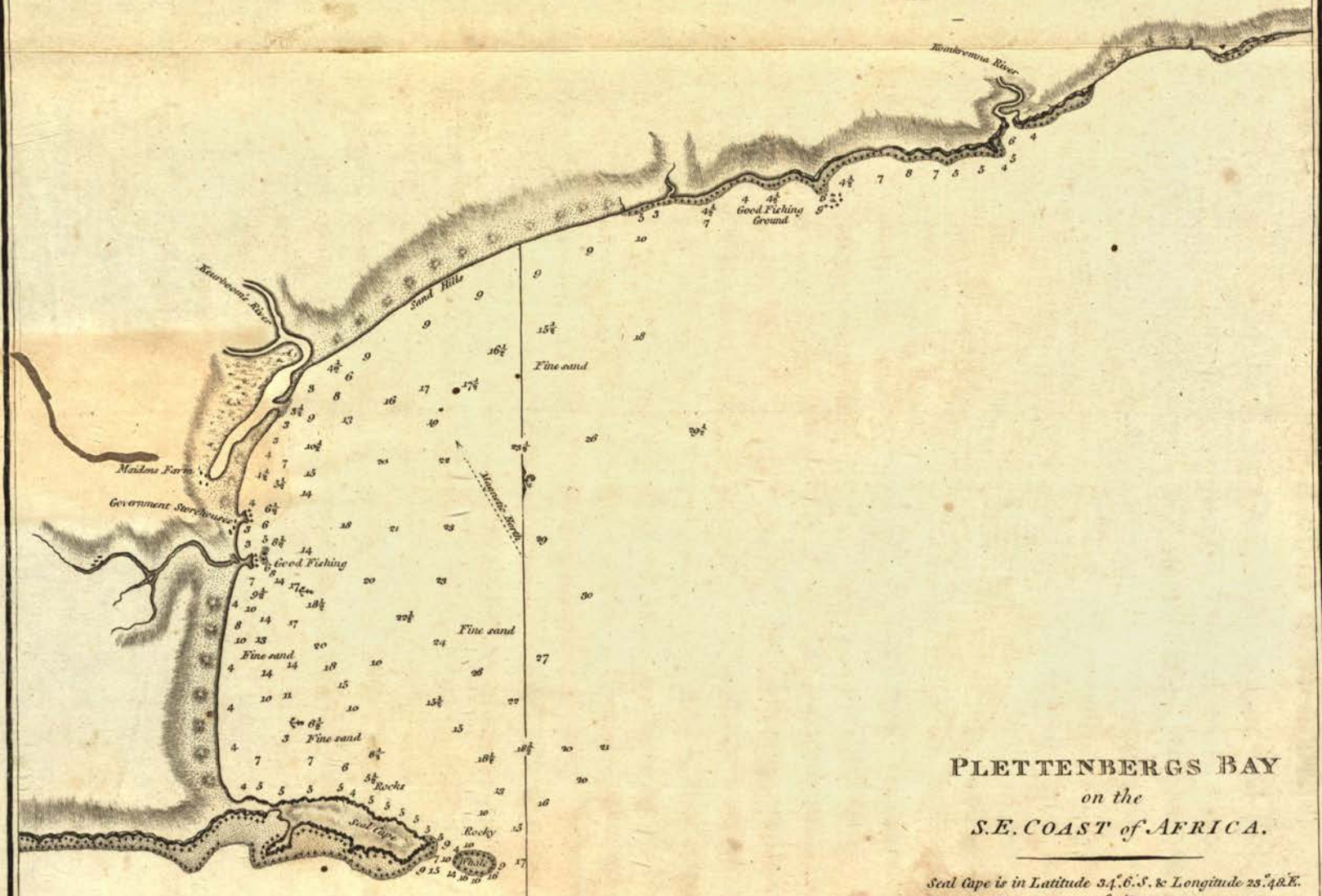
It must however be at all times recollected, that should a force be sent against the Cape of Good Hope, the points from which the attack is to be made must in a great measure depend on the season of the year. From March till the latter end of September, the north-west winds prevail with great violence, so that during this period it is extremely hazardous to put into Table Bay, and nearly impossible to remain there for any length of time. The safe landing of the troops, and the co-operation of the fleet would then be equally precarious: at this season False Bay would be the place of disembarkation, and the operations which I have already described might be executed from Simon's Town. It is but seldom, and that only during the greatest violence of the south-west winds, that Hoets Bay could not admit of a force landing for co-operation. To land a detachment at Hoets Bay would be absolutely necessary, as it is altogether impossible to drag artillery along the route I have pointed out from Simon's Town to Wineberg; and this indeed is rather in favour of the invaders, as it prevents the enemy from annoying them with artillery on their march. If the weather should not allow of a landing at that side of the isthmus where Hoets Bay lies, there is a long range of sandy beach on the

north side of False Bay, quite beyond the flats of Musenberg, with a broad lake between them, where the men of war might easily and safely cover the landing of the troops. From this quarter the communication might be completely cut off between Musenberg and Cape Town, and the plans of defence which depend upon that post might thus be entirely overthrown. At every season of the year, except in the height of the two prevailing winds, the north-west and south-east, this might be attempted with every probability of safety and success. Wineberg would at all times afford a healthy and excellent post for our troops, with a considerable supply of provisions from the farms in the neighbourhood, and strong grounds and eminences for protecting our forces, till such time as it might be found convenient to commence offensive operations. In the event of the attacking force arriving at the Cape while the south east winds prevail from October to March, Table Bay must undoubtedly be the point of attack; and my remarks on this contingency will be found in a subsequent part of this volume.

Appearance of Seal Hill when the Cape bore S.E.b.E. & Gap E. by S. distant 4 or 5 miles.

Appearance of Seal Hill when the Cape bore N. by E.½E. the Gap N.¼W. & Peak within Keurbooms R.N.N.E. distant 5 or 6 miles.





PLETTENBERGS BAY
on the
S.E. COAST of AFRICA.

Seal Cape is in Latitude 34°.6.S. & Longitude 23°.48.E. Variation of the Compass 27°.12.W. Tide flows full & change 3h.10m. rises and falls 5 or 6 feet perpendicular, the Landing place is on the beach near the Government Storehouses, where you may get Fresh Water by rolling the Casks 300 Yards but the high surf that generally breaks, makes it difficult to water.

Surveyed in July & Augt. 1787, by Lieut. Wm. McPherson Rice R. Navy.

CHAPTER V.

Road and Country beyond Musenberg—Broad Lake—Game—Quadrupeds—Constantia—A Dutch Boor's House—Wineberg—A Hottentot Krail—Description of that People—Their Traffic with the Dutch—Their Manners, Dispositions, and Modes of Life—Remarks on their Treatment by the Dutch.

AFTER quitting the strong and important post of Musenberg, there opens before you a broad flat sandy plain, at the commencement of which is a range of store houses and barracks, with a battery, which I have already mentioned. A little beyond is a broad lake, which however is fordable, except in very wet weather; and, as it lies directly in the way, it must of necessity be crossed. Lake near Musenberg.

The hills here quit the shores of the bay, and begin to bend inland. They now assume a gentler aspect, and instead of abrupt and barren rocks, present an agreeable verdure. The broad lake just mentioned abounds with a number of wild ducks, and other species of aquatic visitors. It affords excellent sport, and many shooting excursions are made to it. Here I first saw the flamingo, which standing up in the water, presented a most beautiful appearance with its intermixed white and vermilion plumage. All along the sides of this lake to Constantia, which is situated in an angle or nook formed by the hills that turn off from Musenberg towards Hoets Bay, there is a surprising Aquatic fowl and game.

variety of game. The spring bock and small antelopes often start up before you on the road. The lake runs close to the sea on the right, from which it is separated by a ridge of sand formed by the violent winds. The water it contains is brackish. As you advance you encounter several smaller though deeper lakes, and also rivulets and marshes which must be crossed. This part of the country has a wild and desolate appearance; only a few stunted and parched shrubs grow amongst the ridges of sand. Tigers, hyenas, wolves, and jackals infest the neighbouring hills, and frequently come down at night to devour the cattle, which may have strayed, or been left without a proper guard. They have often been known to attack men; a short time before our fleet arrived at the Cape, a picquet of the 78th shot two hyenas who approached their post; and the sentries at night were always doubled in consequence of those creatures. On my first going this way to Cape Town, I saw a slave pursued to some distance by a hyena, who followed him till he got assistance. Those wild beasts do a great deal of mischief to the Dutch planters and farmers, which they are the more enabled to do from the thinness of white inhabitants; the remoteness of one habitation from another prevents them from affording each other mutual assistance. The Dutch, who seem on most occasions to have been more ready to endure evils, than attempt to remedy them by any active exertion, took but little pains to destroy the wild beasts; and the black people, yet more indolent, never of their own accord made

Wild beasts near Musenberg hills.

To face page 76.

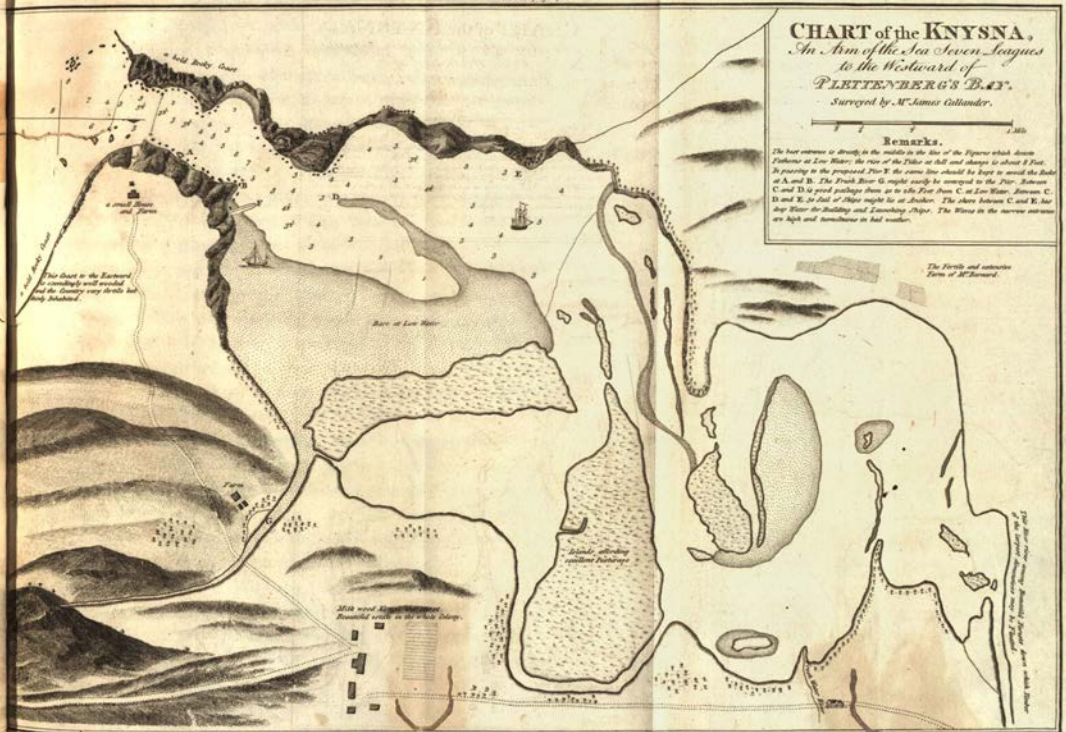


CHART of the KNYSNA,
An Arm of the Sea Seven Leagues to the Westward of
PLETTENBERG'S BAY.
Surveyed by Mr. James Gallander.
Remarks.
The best entrance is directly in the middle in the line of the Figures which denote Fathoms at Low Water; the rise of the Tides at full and change is about 8 Feet. In steering in the proposed Pier P. the same line should be kept to avoid the Rocks at A. and B. The Fresh River G. might easily be conveyed to the Pier. Between C. and D. is good anchorage from 40 to 18 Fathom from C. at Low Water. Between C. D. and E. is fail of Ships might lie at Anchor. The shore between C. and E. has deep Water for Building and Launching Ships. The Waves in the narrow entrance are high and tumultuous in bad weather.
Rocks at Low Water
The Fertile and extensive Farm of Mr. Barnard.
This Coast to the Eastward is exceedingly well wooded and the Country very fertile but thinly Inhabited.
a small Stone and Flores
Solid Rocky Coast
Islands affording excellent Pasturage
Mouth of the Knysna
Beautiful woods on the whole Coast.

Published Feb.ry 1st 1804 by Gadell & Davis Strand.

the smallest effort for this purpose. From this want of enterprize on the part of the inhabitants, no quarter of the colony is free from these destructive invaders; for even the most highly cultivated spots have hills in their vicinity which afford a retreat to beasts of prey, from whence they issue at night, and devour whatever falls in their way. It is not unfrequent to meet in the plains, and at the foot of the hills, the half devoured bodies of oxen and sheep, who have either strayed or been dragged off by the wolves or hyenas. The Dutch seem to be well contented if they can keep them clear of their houses; and when these are not annoyed, they are little uneasy at the loss of their cattle, which they look upon as a matter of course. The only exertion which these indolent colonists make for their security is perhaps to dig a pit or trap in the neighbourhood of their farm-yard, and place a bait there to allure these animals, of which they generally find one caught in the morning. Not a vestige of any dwelling is to be seen from False Bay to Wineberg, a distance of eighteen miles. This may be deemed extraordinary, as it is the direct and only road between Simon's Town and the populous town of the Cape; and the more so, as several spots in the way are capable, with very little trouble, of being brought to a high state of cultivation.

On approaching Wineberg, the hills on our left hand began to change their wild appearance. At the foot of one of them, a very pleasant green hill about three miles distant, we had a view of the rich and beautiful plantations

and vineyards of Constantia, so celebrated for its luscious wine of that name.

First house from Simon's Town.

Immediately before we came to Wineberg, we fell in with a Dutch boor's house, which afforded us an opportunity of refreshment, extremely acceptable; as we were now become very hungry and fatigued by a long walk of eighteen miles, through a difficult and sandy road, which we felt still more toilsome from the length of time we had been confined on board of ship, where our utmost range extended only to a few planks. This house is the first that presents itself after leaving Simon's Town, and although but seven miles from the Cape it is called the half-way house. The master of this house of accommodation had been a Dutch soldier, and his time of service being expired, he afterwards rented a small farm here, and entertained travellers on their way to and from Cape Town. Being determined to remain here all night, and to prefer repose to every other consideration, we thought ourselves fortunate in getting some tolerably good mutton and potatoes for supper. Our landlord's beds, and particularly his wine, were scarcely capable of being relished by persons even in our fatigued condition. The wine commonly drunk at the Cape is a poor light white wine, without either body or flavour, and very unpalatable to those accustomed to the wines drunk in England.

This Dutch peasant I understood was miserably poor before the arrival of the English. His condition, however, soon became altered by the number of our countrymen con-

tinually passing and repassing on this road, and by part of the troops being encamped close by, at Wineberg. The latter he constantly supplied with bread, meat, vegetables, and fruit, by which he made a great deal of money; and, although at his first setting out, the accommodations his house afforded were very poor indeed, yet necessity obliged people to become his guests, and put up with his fare. On my return from India a few years after my first visit to this Dutchman, I spent some days with the officers of a regiment encamped near this spot, and I could not then but observe how my landlord had thriven by means of his English customers. He had now been enabled to build a handsome house, and to purchase a number of slaves and cattle with the profits arising from his being baker and sutler to the troops at Wineberg, and keeping a house of refreshment for the officers, and occasional passengers. He had several daughters, whose beauty deserved more to be praised than their civility and moderation; for, with an appearance of avarice which would seem altogether shocking to our countrywomen, those young girls took every opportunity to increase the charges of the house. When the landlord asked for his accommodation two rix-dollars, or two shillings, they would without hesitation call out to him to demand four. This practice of instigating to extortion, which is very customary among the housewives at the Cape, forms a remarkable and not a very pleasing feature in the characters of the Dutch women.

After leaving this house, we had to pass over a small

Wineberg.

hill covered with shrubs, and having a stream of water at the foot of it. The country round is called by the general name of Wineberg. On a rising piece of ground near our left hand, the light companies of the 78th, 84th, 95th, and 98th, were very comfortably hutted. Their huts were formed into regular streets, like an encampment, and presented the appearance of a neat village. They were composed of large branches and limbs of trees, well thatched with very thick sedges, peculiar to this country, and well calculated to keep off the violent winds and rain. At the upper end of the encampment, and a little way detached, was a krael of Hottentots, consisting of nearly five hundred men with their families. Most of those had voluntarily entered into the English service; many had been before in that of the Dutch, and were part of their troops who attacked our army at Musenberg. General Craig formed them into a corps commanded by an officer of the 78th regiment, they were clothed in red jackets, canvas waistcoats and trowsers, leathern caps and shoes; and armed with muskets and bayonets. Several of them understood the use of fire arms, and were excellent marksmen. Those who had lately come from the interior to enter into our service, and had not as yet been clothed or disciplined, were in a perfect state of nature. A description of those people, with their manners and customs, such as I learnt them to be from the inquiries which I was induced by my curiosity to make, will, I trust, not prove unentertaining to my readers.

A krael of Hottentots.

The Hottentots are the original natives of the southern

angle of Africa, and were the only race of people found there by the Dutch on their first arrival. They are naturally of a mild, peaceable, and timid disposition; the Dutch, therefore, without difficulty prevailed on them to consent to their forming a colony here. The Hottentots previous to this period were always at peace amongst themselves; they knew no wants, and their riches comprehended only a few cattle and some iron to make instruments, for killing fish and game. Since the Dutch have become masters of their country, the state of this wretched people has been very much reversed: the constant policy of the European colonists having been to keep the natives in a state of ignorance, poverty, and the most abject and degraded slavery. In proportion to the gradual encroachments of the Dutch, and the extension of their settlements, the poor Hottentots, not capable of withstanding them, retired farther into the country. Still, indeed, there are some kraels or tribes of these people living quietly under the government of the colonists, acknowledging their authority, rearing cattle for them, assisting in their husbandry, and in the culture of their farms and plantations. From policy, which they have been willing to pass for a sense of justice, the Dutch have paid some marks of attention and respect to the chiefs or heads of those tribes; and have publicly nominated them captains over the rest; adding, at the same time, as a badge of office, a chain and staff, or pole, headed with silver or brass, with the arms of their republic engraved on it. These chiefs, in return for those marks of distinction, are obliged

Description of the Hottentots.

to appear at certain periods at Cape Town, before the Governor and Council, and there give an account of the people under them, and receive orders from the Dutch. After performing this duty, they are generally sent back with presents of gin, brandy, tobacco, iron, and toys. While at the Cape, I have seen several of those Captains, as they are called, bearing their staffs of office, which they seem to hold in high estimation.

Population. If we consider the immense tract of country over which the Hottentots are scattered, their population is extremely small. Of late they have also considerably diminished from various causes; of which the severities exercised towards them by the Dutch form the principal. Although by an ancient law at the Cape, the Hottentots were not to be accounted slaves, but were to be entertained as hired servants in the service of the Dutch, yet the latter have always behaved to them in such a manner, as if they were resolved to eradicate every feeling of humanity out of the breasts of these unfortunate people. In this indeed they have succeeded so well, that a Hottentot seems now to consider himself as designed by nature merely to serve and to suffer; and there is scarcely one krael to be found within the reach of the Dutch government, which retains any idea of its original independence. The original Hottentots are, it is true, considered by the laws as freemen; but so many pretexts are found to entrench on this freedom, that it proves to be merely nominal.

A Dutch farmer claims all children born of a Hottentot

woman by another father than one of her own tribe, as slaves; even those arising from their own connection with a Hottentot woman; and also all the children which spring from the connection of a Hottentot man with a slave woman of any denomination. But the Dutch masters went still farther; for the children of Hottentots living with them as hired servants, although both father and mother belonged to that race, were yet retained as slaves till they arrived at the age of twenty-five years; and although the laws in favour of the Hottentots obliged the Dutch to register such children at the Cape, and to give them their freedom at this age; yet the period of their liberty was in reality little nearer than before, unless they deserted into the wild and uncultivated parts of the interior, far beyond the reach of their masters. Many arts were employed to retain them beyond the age of twenty-five years; it was usual to keep them in ignorance of the date of their birth, and thus make them continue to work till their strength began to fail them. When become old, feeble, and exhausted with labour, they were at last discharged, and turned out to misery, without being allowed to carry with them any thing which they had obtained during their servitude.

Those unhappy natives who engage by the year in the service of a Dutch farmer, when they wish to depart, often find their children detained from them. Hence arises that indifference to marriage and the propagation of children, for which this race of people is distinguished. It is not uncommon with many Hottentots to deprive themselves be-

fore marriage of the power of procreation, which many of the women in particular do in despite of their masters, to disappoint their oppressors, and prevent themselves from having the mortification of beholding their unfortunate offspring born to slavery and wretchedness.

The very thin population of the Hottentots must also, in some measure, be ascribed to their mode of life. The resources of sustenance are always very scanty in such a rude state of society: the peculiar indolence and want of vigour in the Hottentot character renders this still more the case; and something of their degeneracy and decrease of numbers has also been ascribed to their never marrying out of their own particular krael. These causes, with the oppression of the Dutch, seem sufficient to account for the scanty population of the Hottentots, without supposing, as some have done, that nature has assigned to this race any peculiar sterility. The Hottentots differ materially from all other races of Africans, being neither ferocious, avaricious, nor stubborn. Pliable and tractable in the extreme, they readily become the dupes of the designing, and might probably be with little more trouble turned towards the arts of civilization. Their honesty, fidelity, mildness, and strong attachment to each other, indicate dispositions the most favourable to culture and virtue. The narrow and barbarous policy of the Dutch, however, made them imagine that the encouragement of such dispositions would interfere with their own prospects of wealth and dominion; and that the Hottentots if once in any degree civilized, would no longer

Dispositions.

continue the obedient slaves of their oppressors. On this account the colonists have been assiduous in extinguishing those sparks of humanity which were the original gifts of nature; and the mild, yielding, and tractable Hottentot is now become a creature sunk in the most abject slavery, and the most hopeless despair. Their original bad qualities are comparatively but few, and such as might be removed by the advancement of civilization. They are indeed lazy to a great degree; even hunger cannot provoke them to be at any trouble in procuring food; yet when it is procured, they are most disgustingly voracious, and will swallow down at one time an enormous quantity of half broiled meat, or even raw intestines. Any preparation of their food seems indeed to be accounted by them altogether superfluous. Their only luxury consists in eating; and sleeping seems to be the only recreation from which they derive any enjoyment. The savages of America hunt the deer, and the other wild beasts of the forest, as much for the sake of the sport as for obtaining food; but it is not so with the Hottentot: his only motive for the chase is to prevent himself from starving; nor does he ever undertake it except when impelled by the imperious calls of hunger. Instead of salt to correct the putrid qualities of their meat, for it is in that state they prefer it, the Hottentots use the juice of limes, or of certain acrid plants, and also ashes of green wood. In general they seem to have an aversion to salt, and hardly ever use it in their food. In digestion they resemble the canine species; for they eat an enormous quantity, and then

Appearance. digest it by sleeping for many hours after. In appearance they are remarkably ugly; in height perhaps rather above the middling size. They are both more ordinary in their faces, and not so well made in their persons as the Malays. Their faces are flat and disfigured, as they have the gristles of their noses broken immediately after their birth. This, which is counted among them a mark of beauty, gives them a resemblance to the Chinese and Malays, who observe the same practice. I should imagine the original colour of the Hottentot to be inclining to a yellowish cast, but from their infancy they anoint their bodies with sheep's fat and grease mixed with soot, ashes, buckee powder, or such materials, which gives them a browner and more dismal tinge. The use of this ointment is however found necessary, as it keeps off the muskettoes and other vermin, with which this country abounds. Their foreheads are very large, and remarkably round. Their eyes are brown or of a dull black, and have not that sparkling vivacity which usually distinguishes those of the Asiatics; and though large, they appear sunk in their heads from the great protuberance of their foreheads. The cheek-bones are uncommonly high; their mouth and chin narrow; so that their face appears pointed at the lower end. Their teeth are as white as ivory, their hair is composed merely of short curly tufts of wool scattered very thinly; and not nearly so black or so thick as that of the negroes; and they have no beards. Their limbs are rather small, and do

Agility. not seem formed for strength. The men are reckoned re-

markably swift and active in their persons, although their dispositions are lazy and listless. The Boschermen Hottentots, who now are well known to be the aborigines of this country, are particularly distinguished for their activity, and will keep up with a horse at full speed for a considerable time. This has been found true on experience by several of our countrymen. General Vandeleur, though very well mounted, in making away from a party of them, whom he accidentally encountered, narrowly escaped being hasagayed or killed with their spears. Some of them have one of their testicles cut out, whilst they are young, to increase their speed; and all have a method of pushing them up into the abdomen, where from habit they remain, and exhibit the same appearance as if they were totally deprived of them. It is indeed truly astonishing to see them run without once stopping for several miles, at the same time carrying their arms, which are generally hasagayes or spears, headed with iron, which they throw with such dexterity as to hit an object of the size of a card at forty, fifty, or sixty yards distance. Besides these, they carry huge clubs, bows and arrows always poisoned, and small lances and darts. Their weapons are poisoned with juice extracted from certain herbs and plants, or from the heads of snakes, particularly the puff-adder and speckled snake, peculiar to the Cape. Gin, brandy, and tobacco, constitute their chief luxuries. The dress of the Hottentot men, in an uncivilized state, is a kind of cloak, called a kroess, made of sheep-skin thrown over their shoulders, and fastened at their

Dress.

breasts with a leather thong or wooden skewer. In the cold season they wear this kroess with the wool inside, and it then also serves them for a covering when they lie down to sleep, as they have a peculiar manner of contracting themselves, and drawing up their limbs under it. For covering to their lower extremities, they wear some pieces of sheep-skin wrapped about them, and loosely sewed together. On their heads they have a cap or piece of skin of a conic shape, tied under the chin. Pieces of tanned leather or sheep-skin, wrapped round their feet, and tied on with dried guts or slips of leather, bound round the ancles, serve them for shoes. Several strings of dried guts and sinews of beasts are suspended round their necks and bodies, which as well as their covering they occasionally eat when pressed for food, and too lazy to go in search of it. They constantly wear a pouchand belt of sheep-skin to hold a knife and a pipe with tobacco, as they are fond to excess of smoking. A piece of wood burned at both ends hangs from their arms, as an amulet or charm against witchcraft, of which they are much afraid. Some have strings of brass, copper, beads, or fish bones polished by way of ornament. Dutch money, such as gilders and skillings, they also wear as pieces of finery.

Women. The women are much lower in stature than the men, and very ill made. The chief difference between the dress of the male and female Hottentot is, that the latter wears an apron of sheep-skin before and behind. The back, neck, shoulders, and legs of the females are bare; their hair is

covered by a little cap of sheep skin. Some of the higher order among them are very grotesque in their appearance. I have observed their heads ornamented with short plumes of ostrich, turkey, and other feathers, mixed with strings of brass beads, hollow inside, which made a strange jingling noise. Round their arms and legs were several strings of the same, or of fish bones. The rattling of these ornaments, with the crackling of the sun-dried sheep skins, produces an uncommon noise as they walk along; and it is by the loudness of this noise, that the rank of the wearer is denoted. Several of the children and young girls, that I saw, were tolerably well made, and had some appearance of symmetry in their shape and make; for whilst young, the Hottentots are far from being so deformed as one might imagine from seeing them when full grown. The women soon lose every appearance of symmetry, the belly protrudes, and the posteriors also become remarkably large and prominent. The great hollow in the lower part of the back towards the spine, and the wonderful prominency of the parts beneath, form indeed a marked characteristic of the females of this race. But few of the men are shaped in this remarkable manner; some indeed are so in a slight degree, yet I have seen many as straight and well built men among the Hottentots, as among any other black race. The protuberances of the women's bodies, before and behind, give their shapes the appearance of an S; and to attain this form completely is accounted a great beauty. The protuberances seem composed of one large loose mass of

fat, and when they walk, these shake and quiver like a pyramid of jelly. It is a current opinion here, that this part of the body of a Hottentot woman will not dissolve or putrify after death, along with the other parts of their flesh, but will remain in a mass, not unlike spermaceti. The print which is given by M. Vaillant of another peculiarity in the female structure, I can affirm, from the coinciding testimony of many good judges at the Cape, to be extremely incorrect; but the discussion of this subject I leave to scientific researchers.

Huts. The huts of the Hottentots are miserably poor and small, shaped like a bee-hive, with a small hole or door-way, through which they are obliged to creep on all fours. The fire place is always in the centre of the hut, to allow the whole family to sleep round it, which they always do with their feet towards the fire; and as their fires are generally made of green wood, the smoke is intolerable to others, although from habit endurable to themselves. To this cause is to be attributed the dull appearance of their eyes, and the soreness with which most of them seem affected. The constant smoke, however, has the effect of keeping off flies and other vermin, engendered in the filth and corrupted pieces of flesh and guts, which are every where scattered about their huts. The houses of every distinct tribe are ranged in a form nearly circular, or like a crescent; and during the day they lie without, in the open space before their huts, basking in the sun.

Dogs. A number of ugly looking half-starved dogs constantly

attend them, of which they are very fond; as they are useful to them in hunting, and are also trained to take care of their cattle, and frighten off wolves and hyenas. The Dutch keep a number of these animals for the same purpose; they are large and strong, and much resemble that species called the wolf dog.

Amusements.

I was highly entertained by seeing a number of Hottentots dance to an instrument played on by a young woman. It was a piece of deal board, three feet long and one broad; four or five strings of brass wire were stretched along it, and supported at each end by bridges or bits of upright wood, like those of our fiddles. In this rude sort of guitar, which they called a gabowie, was inserted a piece of looking glass, of which they are immoderately fond. It was fixed in the centre of the board; and the young woman who played, kept stedfastly looking at herself in it, and grinning with great complacency at the beauty of her round hunched figure. She kept touching the wires with a quill, whilst a dozen of the men formed a ring round her, dancing and violently beating the ground with their feet and sticks; they continued also incessantly to place themselves in the most grotesque attitudes, yet still with some reference to the player. Another woman, for the females it would seem are the musicians, and the men the dancers, accompanied the former on a goura. This instrument is formed by strings of dried gut, or sinews of deer, twisted into a cord and fastened to a hollow stick, about three feet in length, by a peg, which, on being turned round, brings the cord to

a proper degree of tension. At the other end, the cord is placed on quills; and the instrument is played on by applying the mouth to the quills, which by the successive processes of respiration and inspiration, produce a faint noise like an Eolian harp. I was very nearly the innocent cause of turning their mirth into a bloody quarrel; for on throwing amongst them a few pieces of small coin, they began to scramble for them with the utmost violence; the men had even recourse to their clubs, and several severe blows had passed between them, before the effects of my inadvertent liberality could be done away. However I did not leave them till harmony was restored, and they had resumed their amusements. They first, however, endeavoured to procure something more from me, and begged hard for brandy, which is their favourite liquor.

The Dutch have ever held the Hottentots in the greatest contempt, and never thought them worth an attempt to introduce civilization among them. A very unjust opinion has ever been held out, that in understanding, and the powers of the mind, they scarcely deserve to be ranked with human creatures; and are but little above the level of the brute creation. Whenever I asked a Dutchman any question concerning them, he looked as if he thought the subject too contemptible to deserve an answer. When I first arrived at the Cape, and saw the miserable kraels I have just mentioned, and the wretched inhabitants absolutely in that state of nature described by travellers, I own that my opinion of them was little different from that of the Dutch. But when

a few years afterwards I saw the corps of Hottentots in our service, and conversed with the English officers who had an opportunity of knowing them, and the qualities they naturally possessed, as well as the state they were capable of being brought to. I had reason to conceive a more favourable opinion of the dispositions, as well as the talents of a Hottentot. This corps formed a regiment, upwards of seven hundred strong, many of them fine, active, and soldier-like fellows; they seemed well disciplined, and many exhibited a pride in their gait, that would do credit to an European soldier. They seemed much attached to the English; and when sent at different periods into the interior, against the Caffrees and Boschies, with other detachments, they proved equally faithful and obedient, and shewed a degree of courage and discipline, evidently the effect of the attention paid them by their British officers. Much praise is due to Major Fielder King of the 91st regiment, for the good discipline and management of that corps.

Should ever the Cape fall permanently into the hands of Great Britain, those people under proper management, may speedily arrive at a great degree of civilization. Their industry may be excited, and be turned to produce the most important advantages to the colony. By instructing them in the arts of husbandry, by accustoming them to a mild and equitable treatment, by granting them those rights which ought to be common to the whole human race, although barbarously withheld from them by the Dutch; the Hottentots would speedily be allured from

the remote parts and wilds of the interior of Africa, to colonize the country nearer the Cape. The progress of civilization would soon inspire those already in the colony with confidence in themselves, as a people who have a certain part to act in life, and recover them from that state of utter degradation to which they have been reduced; while the knowledge of the comforts of life, and the means by which they are to be procured, would stimulate them to exertions of which they are at present incapable. Let this mode of conduct be once adopted towards them, and its good effects will soon appear on the face of the country; advantages will speedily be obtained that perhaps have never hitherto even been thought of.

The people of the interior, the Caffrees and Boschies, may in the same manner be gradually conciliated, by promoting a friendly intercourse between them and the Hottentots, hitherto under the authority of the Europeans, instead of keeping up a desultory warfare against them, which can never be attended with any good effects. Those people, like Cain, fly from the face of man, and with him they may justly exclaim, "Where shall I hide myself? my race is detested, is accursed; every man beholds me with detestation, and seeks my destruction." These strong terms do not overdraw the wretched state of the Hottentots, for the Dutch actually hunted them like wild beasts, and destroyed them wherever they met with them. This naturally enraged the wild Hottentots, who had not yet lost all the feelings of men, and excited them often to make excursions

against both the Dutch planters, and those Hottentots who acknowledged their authority. Yet it was not for the sake of shedding blood, nor from an implacable sanguinary disposition, as the Dutch were willing to have it believed, that these unfortunate people made incursions on their oppressors; they seldom did so, but to retaliate some recent injury, to recover their cattle which had been torn from them, and to enforce their own security in those wild and barren tracts, to which they had been driven. These facts, disgraceful to the possessors of the Cape, will be confirmed by the united testimony of all who have long resided at this colony, and have candour enough to confess what they have witnessed.

The Boschies Hottentots, in some respects, differ from those who live nearer the Cape and acknowledge the Dutch authority. A few that I saw at Cape Town seemed to me to differ externally, merely in colour; they being yellower and not of such a dirty hue as those of the colony. In colour they resemble the Chinese, and are not unfrequently called here, Chinese Hottentots. This difference of colour is probably occasioned by their not so often anointing their bodies with soot, grease, buckee-powder, and such like preparations; for the young Hottentots of every description are of a much brighter yellow than those grown to manhood, on whom those preparations have had time to take effect. The Boschies Hottentots.

The Boschies are looked on as of a more cruel, hardened, and savage disposition than the Hottentots at the Cape, although I could discover nothing of this in the appearance of those I saw.

This race are undoubtedly mortal enemies to the Dutch nation; but their hatred originates from the cruel and unjust manner in which they have been treated. No endeavours have ever been made by the Dutch to civilize them, and to make them more tractable or of use to the colony. This however might, without difficulty, be effected by adopting proper measures, if we can form an opinion from such of that people as have been made slaves, and remained in the service of the colonists, or those who voluntarily become hired servants. When the Dutch first settled here, none of that barbarous or vindictive disposition, which is supposed to characterise the Boschies, appeared, as the Hottentots of every part cheerfully assisted the colonists, and entered into traffic with them; till being dispossessed of their inheritance, both land and cattle, and gradually pushed back into the more rude and uncultivated parts, they quite withdrew from all connection with the Europeans, and to revenge themselves, carried on a continual warfare against them, in conjunction with their neighbours, the Caffrees. Though sometimes desperate in their encounters, they are generally extremely fearful and timid, and seldom stand when attacked. Though acounted savage and inhuman, they often treat accidental strangers, and white people, with gentleness and kindness. At times indeed they make incursions against the colonists, kill them wherever they can find them unprepared or unable to resist, and drive away their cattle. The colonists in the remote parts are in consequence often obliged to desert their farms and assemble together to op-

p os them. From their secret places the Boschies issue out at night, and attempt the more distant and lonesome houses. It is quite useless to pursue them in their retreat, as they are so swift of foot, and so used to the mountains. When closely pursued, they suddenly stop, and roll huge stones down the steeps at their pursuers, or stopping behind a rock or thicket, aim with certain effect a poisoned dart or arrow.

The planters pursue them with great avidity, and never spare any, except for slaves. At certain places are posts for the farmers to assemble with dogs, in order to hunt these unfortunate people; and whenever they are surprised by the Dutch, a cruel massacre never fails to ensue. The government has scarcely ever taken cognizance of this barbarous proceeding; or if any notice was taken of it, it served only to shew what little account was made of the dictates of humanity. A few humane and virtuous citizens of Cape Town, indeed, remonstrated against the inhuman cruelty of the planters; but their efforts have been attended with no success; and the Boschies are still left to the mercy of the unprincipled peasants, who chuse to seize their properties, and either murder the possessors or reduce them to the more lamentable fate of slaves for life.

It is not to be denied that if this colony were in our hands, a considerable difficulty would be felt in restoring that harmony between the planters and the Boschies, which a long course of injuries on the one hand, and revenge on the

other, have so completely banished. Of this we have had a signal example when it was last in our possession; and it was not without the aid of a military force, that either the Dutch peasants could be restrained from the renewing their atrocities, or the Hottentots from committing the most cruel acts of retaliation.

CHAPTER VI.

Description of the Country round Wineberg.—An Encampment and Quarters for Troops—Some Military Observations on this Post—Fertility of the neighbouring Country—Farms and Plantations numerous—Game plenty—Wild Animals—Village of Round Bosch—Tiger Hill—First View of the Cape Town from this Side—Table Bay—The Hills and Country round described—Description of Cape Town—Remarks by the Author on the Mode of attacking the Batteries—Amsterdam Battery—The Castle—Situation of Cape Town—Streets—Healthiness of it—Regulations of the Dutch to prevent Infectious Disorders—Company's Gardens—Government House.

Description of Wineberg and the country round.

WINEBERG itself is a level low plain, thickly covered in various places, where the sandy tracts do not interfere, with shrubs and brush-wood, which in India would be called jungle. Parallel to this tract, on the left hand, the ground gradually rises to the hills at the back of Hoet's and Chapman's Bay, and runs all the way to Witte Boem and the angle of the Tigerberg, (commonly called Devil Hill) and the back of the Table Mountain. This more elevated tract is covered with heath, long grass, flowers, and a few bushes, which in the dry season catch fire and often burn with great fury, endangering the encampment

and houses which the troops occupy on the rising ground at Wineberg. A circumstance of this kind occurred whilst I was there, and alarmed us very much. Wineberg is more a post of communication, and a salutary quarter for troops than a station for the purposes of defence; for there are no batteries here nor guns, except the field-pieces attached to the troops in the encampment. Yet it still presents several obstructions to an enemy on his march to attack Cape Town. The ground is broken, rugged, and uneven; hollow sandy defiles intermixed with small eminences lie continually in the way. These are thickly covered in particular spots with low shrubs and brush-wood, from whence troops might annoy an enemy with much advantage, and render his approach extremely difficult and dangerous. A strong force would be required to occupy this position, as the tract of country projecting from the hills parallel with Wineberg, and on to the back of Tiger and Table Hills, form a very extensive tongue of land, and all a flat. Troops may avoid Wineberg altogether by detouring to the right; and approaching Cape Town between Round-a-Bosch and the sea, skirting the shore towards the head of Table Bay, where the country is more bare and sandy, and affords less cover for the troops opposing the advancing army. To obviate this circumstance, there is a long chain of batteries and redoubts along the shore, upwards of a mile from Cape Town, and running crosswise to the foot of the Tiger Hill, which there comes closer to the sea, and renders the ground for the approach of an enemy narrower. From the

Military observations on the nature of this post.

vicinity of Wineberg commence the cultivated parts; a number of excellent houses and plantations belonging to the Dutch gentlemen and farmers, lie along on each side of the road, which begin now to be solid, even, and regularly made; for hitherto it was no more than a path through loose heavy sand.

Fertility of the country around.

The country now puts on a rich and verdant appearance; several very fertile fields appear, producing grapes, European wheat, barley, carrots, turnips, and many kinds of garden-stuffs and fruits, besides those natural to this country and climate. Game of various sorts is to be met with all the way from hence to the back of the hills. In my shooting excursions I have met with the steen bock, the spring bock, small antelope hares, the beautiful small deer called gazelle or mouse deer, not larger than the hare; the diving goat or dyker bock, so called from its jumping and diving amongst the bushes and sedgy grass, along side the marshy tracts, where it always keeps when pursued. Quails, partridges, Cape pheasants, Cape lowries, a kind of grouse, snipe, wild pigeons, and doves, are found here in abundance. Kingfishers, several birds of the crane kind, and the flamingo, are likewise seen, although this last bird is very scarce at this side the peninsula. There are also several beautiful birds of the thrush kind, of various colours, some black, others red, yellow, and green. The sugar bird appears here with a very long bill, and the tongue extending a great way out of its mouth, yet not thicker than a knitting needle. This instrument these birds thrust into the flowers,

Game in great plenty.

and extract the sweets. They have two very long narrow feathers in their tails, and are of a beautiful greenish colour. Several other species of small birds are found here, particularly the humming birds and fly birds, remarkable for their diminutive size. There are also several species of bull-finches and sparrows with variegated and beautiful plumage. Some of those I brought home stuffed were highly valued on that account.

Land turtles are seen in great numbers crawling under the traveller's feet. I have met but few of the reptile kind, although there are some poisonous species, as the puff-adder, the spring-adder, which springs backwards, and is on that account exceedingly dangerous to strangers or people not acquainted with its mode of attack; also the frog-snake, and whip-snake, or long green snake. I never met with the covre capelle or hooded-snake, so common and so destructive in Asia, though I was informed that it is an inhabitant of this country.

For the last five miles the prospect presented on the road to Cape Town is highly delightful. The road itself is hard, smooth, and level; and a number of excellent houses belonging to the wealthy burghers and principal people of Cape Town, are thickly scattered on each side. You now proceed for a couple of miles along this shady road, passing the little village of Round-a-Bosch, or Round Wood, on your right. It is situated on the extensive and elevated plain, where the troops composing the garrison of Cape Town generally encamp during the dry season. This is a re-

Village of Round-a-Bosch.

markably healthy and convenient spot, as the troops have but a little way to march to their field-day exercise. There is no ground between Cape Town of sufficient extent for that purpose. General Dundas occupied a very elegant house here which he hired from a Dutchman.

After leaving Round-a-Bosch and proceeding two miles further, you find yourself on a line with the foot of Tiger or Devil Hill, which rises on your left hand; and on your right is the head of Table Bay, which with the town now opens to view. Here the stranger is greatly struck with the grand, beautiful, and variegated appearance of the prospect before him, and on each side of him; and his pleasure is still more heightened by the different appearance of the uncouth, barren, and sandy tract, which he has just traversed.

Tiger Hill.

First view of Cape Town.

Nothing can exceed the general effect of this scenery. On your right hand appears the meadows and low lands, the batteries and redoubts stretching along the shore, the scattered ranges of store-houses, hospitals, arsenals, and guard-houses connected with those batteries, and with the different posts. The long sandy and circular beach, bordering the Table Bay, comes close up here and boldly sweeps round in the form of a crescent. The Table Bay presents itself full in view with the men of war, and various other vessels at anchor, while numerous ships are seen coming in and going out under full sail. The country beyond the bay to the right gradually ascends from the shore in small green sheep hills, while the high hills and mountains stretch along

Grand and beautiful view from this side of the town and bay.

in one great unbroken range. On the left hand appears the Tiger Hill which you are immediately under; the redoubts and batteries regularly slope down its sides from near the summit to where you stand. The Table Mountain, so awfully grand, rises majestically above all the rest. The deep chasms in its sides are relieved by the Company's gardens at its foot, and the plantations and gardens which skirt the back of the town, while the groves of silver and other trees scattered in various places appear sprouting out of the rocky eminences. The Liewen's Kop or Lion's Head, so called by the Dutch, and by us commonly the Sugar Loaf, from its conic form, seems attached to the Table Mountain; and beyond the Lion's Head, the Liewen's Staart or Lion's Rump, extends like a half-moon till it comes opposite to where you stand, and terminates close to the shore of Table Bay a mile beyond the town in a sloping green point. Immediately opposite appears the town like an amphitheatre, large, regular, and well built. The houses are all well plastered and white-washed, and this adds considerably to the uncommon neatness of its appearance from a distance. Beyond the town the Amsterdam and Chevone batteries, near the edge of the bay and close to Green Point, complete this noble and grand view, which is scarcely equalled in any part of the world. Such is the delightful prospect presented to the traveller on his approach to Cape Town; nor is he less struck with the new appearances which present themselves when he comes more minutely to examine the place and its various inhabitants.

The Cape Town is pleasantly situated, nearly parallel to the upper end of Table Bay, on a sloping sandy or rather gravelly plain, which rises with an easy ascent to the foot of the three great hills, the Tiger Hill, the Table Mountain, and the Lion's Head. With the Lion's Head is connected the Lion's Rump, which defends Table Bay from the westerly winds, and skirting the shore forms a barrier to the town from that side. Two very strong batteries are placed here facing the sea; that nearest the Green Point is called the Chevone. It has, level with the sea, one great tier of guns, and farther back, but more elevated, another range, with a flanking redoubt at each end, to enfilade both edges of the shore. This battery is capable of greatly annoying ships standing into the bay, immediately on their rounding Green Point. A quarter of a mile from this battery, and towards the town, is another strong battery called the Amsterdam, with a rampart round it, and bomb proof. There are casements and magazines inside, where prisoners of war are generally confined. It is capable of containing at least two hundred troops, in the ranges of barracks and store houses in the body of the work. The Amsterdam battery is well defended on the land side by several pieces of cannon, planted on the rampart, which is not the case with the Chevone; this last having only a range of guard houses for the troops on duty, and a small arsenal for military stores. Troops attacking this latter post have to encounter little obstruction from the land side. The lower tier of guns could never be brought to

Cape Town.

Chevone and Amsterdam batteries.

Author's remarks concerning their being attacked with success.

bear, except towards the sea, and a coup-de-main might easily carry the upper. I would not, however, lead my countrymen into an error, by representing the obstacles in their way as trifling, should it ever be their object to attack the Cape Town by sea from the Table Bay side. Having been several times on guard at the Chevone in the year 1796, I had an opportunity of minutely observing the several defences at this side of the town; and of considering the way most likely to succeed in making an attack from thence. Those two batteries, the Chevone and the Amsterdam, are certainly very terrific in their appearance, and might render it a hazardous business for ships to attempt an entrance into the bay; yet were the Chevone once mastered, and some ships drawn up abreast of the Amsterdam, it could not possibly long hold out, especially when attacked with that ardour and spirit which I have so often witnessed in our brave seamen.

It would be necessary at the same time, for the sake of co-operation, to land troops at the back of Green Point, where, though some parts are shoally, there are partial spots of sandy beach without much surf, and only a few small batteries or guns planted at intervals. Kickein de Potte, as the Dutch name a small battery here, could not make much resistance; and the distance from thence to the Chevone is very short. There is no good anchorage opposite the Chevone; a ship cannot anchor there, although she may near the Amsterdam. Still if it were found impossible to carry these batteries by assault, they might be

passed, and ships might keep at some distance towards the other side of the bay. After passing the Amsterdam, there are no batteries by the town towards the sea, except a small one at Raggou Bay; and the castle is too far off to do much injury to the ships at anchor; indeed they may anchor completely beyond its reach, at the distance of three or four miles from it. The wind to serve for an attack conducted in this manner, should be west, or west north west. These observations are merely thrown out as hints which may be improved upon by officers of maturer judgment and greater experience. The other side of the town is flanked by the Devil's Hill, which forms a barrier, and shuts in the approaches from the Wineberg side, except a narrow space between it and Table Bay. This space is strongly fortified with lines, redoubts, and batteries, most of them added by the English; for the Cape on our first arrival was but in a poor state of defence, compared with that in which it was left by us. Close to the entrance of the town is the castle, which is a large and extensive building, of a pentagonal form, surrounded by a ditch, which was always dry during my stay there. The ramparts are strong, and built of large blocks, of a kind of reddish granite. A number of cannon are planted on the walls in every direction, so as to command the approach, as well as the town itself, and the part of Table Bay opposite. Inside the walls are two regular oblong squares, in the outer of which are barracks for a regiment of foot, with guard houses at each side of the gateway, and over them a hand-

The castle.

some mess-room for the officers. In the inner-square are the quarters of the principal officers both civil and military. The governor has apartments in the castle, though he seldom uses them. All the public offices of government are in this square; all the papers of consequence are lodged, and all important business transacted in the castle.

Situation of Cape Town.

The situation of Cape Town is singularly well chosen; and the Dutch certainly deserve great credit for the regularity and convenience with which it is laid out. It is divided by five streets, running in a parallel direction from the shores or edge of the bay towards the Table Mountain, with five other streets, intersected by lanes at regular intervals, which cross the larger streets at right angles, and run from one end of the town to the other, beginning from the street bordering the esplanade, and ending towards the Lion's Rump. The whole town is seen in one view, although very large. You can land from the shipping in the bay at any part of the beach, which is bordered by a very long street, extending quite from the castle to the Amsterdam battery, upwards of a mile in length. This proves a wonderful convenience to the trading ships, which can thus take in water from several streams which run down from the hills through the town in various parts of the beach. Most of the streets are wide, airy, and spacious, planted with oak trees entwined in each other, which shade the houses and take off the great glare occasioned by the reflection of the sun from the white houses, and from the Table Mountain. They also serve to break the violence of the south-

east winds, to which the town is much exposed. Several of the streets have small canals of water running through them, quayed and walled in, which, with the regular rows of trees, and the uniformity of the streets, have a very fine effect to the eye.

The officers and inhabitants frequently assemble to converse by the sides of those canals, and sit on the low walls under the shade of the trees planted at their edges.

The streets in general are kept in tolerably good order. A few of the principal ones are paved; the rest, though unpaved, are firm and hard from the nature of the soil, which is a solid bed of sandy clay, covered lightly with a reddish gravel. The dust here is extremely disagreeable, and flies about in astonishing quantities. When the south-east winds prevail with violence, one can scarcely see their way through the streets; indeed it is hardly possible to stir out of doors. As soon as the south-east wind makes its appearance in any great degree, every house is close shut up; yet still this subtile sand will enter and cover the table and provisions. There is scarcely a bit of bread fit at those periods to be eaten, it is so full of dust. Even the ships in the bay four or five miles from the shore, are not exempt from their share in this nuisance; the sand is soon perceived on the ropes, which acquire a harsh and gritty feel in pulling. The roads are at this season, as it may easily be imagined, in a still more disagreeable state. A Dutchman would think himself in danger of being destroyed if he travelled at that time. The inhabitants indeed seemed surprised at the

temerity and carelessness of our countrymen respecting those evils. It is a great pity the streets of Cape Town were not all paved and regularly sweeped; as by this means a great deal of this inconvenience might be remedied at a small expence.

Principal squares.

There are three squares in the town. In the principal one are several very excellent houses and handsome public buildings. The Stadthouse is a large expensive structure, but very heavy. The vaults underneath are uncommonly spacious, and are generally rented from government at a great price, by the merchants, who store in them an immense quantity of wine. The high court of justice is held in the Stadthouse, and the burghers also assemble here to consider questions relative to the regulation of the town, at the order of the fiscal or mayor, who under the Dutch government has very great powers. In the second square are held the markets, where fruit, vegetables, and other articles are sold by the blacks and slaves for their masters. The third square, called the Hottentot-square, is principally the place where the Dutch boors and farmers resort to, and where the Hottentots, who are waggon-drivers, put up. All horses and cattle are bought and sold in this last square, which is indeed rather a broad irregular space, situated above the town near the foot of the Lion's Rump. Between the town and castle is another very large square, or more properlya green level plain divided and bounded by canals, which run down to the beach, and carry off the refuse of the sewers. This is the grand parade of the garrison, and may

be called the esplanade to the Castle. The barracks form one side of this parade, and the town bounds it on the other. The extreme street which runs quite from the edge of Raggou Bay up to the entrance of the Company's garden, a very long, handsome, and shady street, with a canal before it, fronts the parade, and has a very pretty effect. Table Bay and part of a new street by the water side, form the third side of this esplanade; and the castle closes in the fourth.

Place of execution.

At this side is the place of execution used by the Dutch for the punishment of their slaves and black criminals. Upon a small inclosed eminence a rack and wheel, with a couple of gibbets, are erected, as terrible warnings of the cruelties ready to be exercised there. The barbarous mode of putting criminals to the torture was abolished by the English Governor immediately on his taking possession of the Cape; as a practice altogether incompatible with the feelings of our countrymen. The Dutch always put their malefactors to death by the severest torments, and generally executed them by torch light. General Craig changed the place of execution, and removed it to the Sandy Beach, near the head of Table Bay. Amongst the instruments of death employed by the Dutch, were found many disgraceful implements of torture, all of which were destroyed by our people, as a reproach to human nature.

The barracks.

The barracks are very extensive, well-built, and with great regularity and neatness. They were originally intended for an hospital, but have latterly been much enlarged by the

Dutch, and two additional wings built to them at the angles. Those barracks are capable of containing three regiments, one of them cavalry; and also magazines for artillery, and stores for grain. At the back of one of the wings of this building is a long range of offices, where the government slaves are kept; and attached to it a house of correction for slaves and people of colour committing petty offences, who are taken out every morning to work at the government offices, the batteries, or military buildings, under the superintendance of the police officers. There are separate wards for the males and females confined here; and on certain days a party of them are sent about under a proper guard, to clean the streets of any dirt or nuisances. A certain quantity of victuals is allowed to them daily at the expense of government; for the Dutch owners who send refractory slaves, or those guilty of small petty offences, hither for punishment, which they are obliged to do instead of punishing them with their own hands, (a very salutary, useful, and proper regulation), do not support them whilst they are thus deprived of their labour. Those slaves are usually chained and coupled together, to prevent them making their escape, and, when let out to work, are very strictly and closely watched, till locked up again at night. The prison for debtors is near the beach of Raggou Bay, and here all criminal trials are held.

Churches. There are a Calvinist and a Lutheran church belonging to the town, both very handsome and spacious structures, particularly the former, where the Governor and military

go to hear divine service. The steeple of this church is thatched with reeds, on account of the violent winds, which would soon demolish any other species of covering.

There is an orphan-school in the town for children, belonging to the lower orders and to the soldiery. A certain number of these are annually received and educated at the expense of the government, till such time as they are fit to be put to trades, or placed in the regiments or public offices.

Hospital.

The English Governor established an hospital about a mile from the town near the head of Table Bay. It consists of a long range of buildings fronting the sea, and great attention was paid to this department under our government. The number of our sick, while we retained possession of the Cape, was very few in proportion to the number of troops which composed the garrison. It has been often known that out of five thousand men quartered in the town, and encamped round it, scarcely forty were in the general hospital at one time, and very few of those on account of malignant disorders, or such as are incident to this climate. The English found the Cape to answer their constitutions and habits much better than the natural inhabitants of it, and were in general much more healthy than the Dutch, which must be principally attributed to their different habits of living. The Cape, with great justice, is esteemed the healthiest climate in the world. Our troops being daily used to moderate exercise in the performance of their military manœuvres, and having a suffi-

Cape Town very healthy.

cient and comfortable meal of plain beef and mutton, with bread and vegetables, and a pint of Cape wine, continued strong and healthy. Their distempers here chiefly proceeded from a too free use of the common thin wine, which is procured at a very cheap rate, and sometimes causes bowel complaints. Consumptions and ulcers seemed the only distempers attended to any extent with fatal consequences to our countrymen. In some instances the smallest sore on a man's leg has caused the loss of the limb; and the great change from hot to cold at certain periods of the year, proves at times very destructive to consumptive habits. The Dutch from their lazy, listless, inactive habits of life, and excess in eating heavy gross food, are much more subject to diseases than our countrymen. Apoplexies, dropsies, liver complaints, and eruptions all over their bodies, are frequent among them. Of the meazles and small-pox they are dreadfully afraid; and by the laws of their government no person infected with those disorders can land in the colony. The instant a ship arrives in the Table Bay and anchors, the doctor or health master, is sent on board to inspect the state of the crew, and a report of their being in a healthy state must first be made to the Governor before any person is allowed to land. Nay it is necessary for each individual to certify his having had the small-pox in Europe, with all the symptoms he can recollect of the disease.

Regulations of the Dutch to prevent infectious disorders.

In different parts of the town are guard houses, and stations where troops are constantly on duty; in company

with the police officers they patrole the streets, and take up all disorderly persons, and prevent any assemblages of the slaves or black inhabitants, and drunken sailors.

The houses in Cape Town are large and spacious, and in general built with great regularity and uniformity, most of them three or four stories high. They are constructed of brick or a reddish granite stone, plastered and white-washed outside, and many highly stuccoed and painted within. The roofs are mostly flat with terraces, and are covered with square red tiles, large, firm, and well cemented together. This mode of roofing the houses is adopted to prevent damage from the very violent winds; and in the hot season it also affords a pleasant place to walk or sit in, and enjoy the prospect with the benefit of the sea breeze wafting over the houses.

The houses.

Those houses which are conically or slauntingly roofed, are covered with thatch of reeds or straw of Indian corn, remarkably well bound; tiles, from the fury of the winds, would soon be torn away, and might severely wound or crush to death the passengers in the streets. This last manner of building the roofs of their houses is much discouraged, as accidents have in consequence frequently happened from fire. During my stay at Cape Town two or three alarming fires broke out, which were nearly being attended with very serious consequences; for the fire spreads here much more rapidly than in any town of Europe, owing to the nature of the materials used in building, which the dry hot weather renders quite combustible.

Many of the houses have pleasant gardens behind, and in front a neat porch or stoop as the Dutch call it, raised a few steps from the ground, and running the whole length of the house. They are enclosed with a parapet or wall three or four feet high, and have a seat or bench at each end, neatly flagged with red tiles highly polished, or blue flags brought from Roben Island, which lies at some distance out in the bay.

The houses are remarkably neat within; the rooms lofty and well furnished. Nothing can exceed the cleanliness of their floors; all the lower part of the house is laid with highly polished square red tiles, and the stair-cases and upper rooms and galleries with oak kept in as good order as our most valuable mahogany dining tables. To have the floors preserved in the most beautiful state seems to be the first care of the lady of the house. The houses are so well laid out as always to possess apartments which are cool and refreshing at every season. It is often remarked by Englishmen, that there are a greater number of well built houses for its size at the Cape than in any town in England. It seems crowded with inhabitants; although we saw it in its thinnest state, many of the Dutch citizens having retired into the country on the English coming before it.

Many new houses were erected by our countrymen, who came out to settle here on commercial business, or in the service of our government. Those houses are handsomely built after the English style of brick retaining the natural

colour, which is certainly much better on many accounts than having them whitened; a custom that in the hot season produces an insufferable glare.

Besides the offices attached to the back part of every house, there are separate ranges and yards set apart for the slaves, strongly palisadoed and barricaded to prevent any communication with the former. Here those slaves who are not highly in their confidence, or not bred up to household offices, are locked up every night. At the north end of the town, towards the Table mountain, are the Company's gardens, very extensive and elegantly laid out. At the entrance which faces one of the principal streets extending quite to the bay, is the town guard, where a captain, two subalterns, and one hundred men are daily on duty. The canal at this end is very deep, and shamefully out of repair, the parapet being every where broken down. This circumstance occasioned a melancholy accident to an officer, a passenger in the ship with me from India, on the first day of his landing. Lieutenant Hewey of the 77th, the gentleman I alluded to, having left the house where he dined after dark, tumbled headlong into the canal and was killed close by the guard. An officer of the navy broke his leg a short time before, but still it was allowed to remain in the same state, and probably still continues to do so. At the entrance of the garden is a pair of very handsome gates fronting the grand walk, which runs the whole length of the garden, and is as broad as the Bird Cage Walk in St. James's Park. It is neatly rolled and gra-

Company's gardens.

velled; and each side is thickly planted with oak, low elms, myrtle, laurel, and geraniums. On the left side is a canal, which is always filled with water from the Table Mountain, and runs from the garden into the town. Through an arch at one side of the entrance, you cross this canal into the pleasure garden by a neat Chinese bridge. The whole of this extensive piece of ground contains about forty acres, regularly divided into four squares or quarters, by broad walks crossing each other at right angles, planted and bounded by thick hedges of those trees already mentioned, from six to twelve feet high, with large lofty and spreading trees, interspersed at intervals, and from their expanded branches shading nearly the whole walk. In the first division on your left hand is the governor's house, which is a very handsome and large building, having a great number of rooms. From its being so near the Table Mountain, and subject to the violent winds which rush directly down; the house is built only two story high. The offices attached to it are many and well laid out, in two separate ranges. One contains the kitchens, cellars, and offices for the governor's servants; the other is for the guards, slaves, stables, &c. In front of the house is a spot laid out as a pleasure garden or shrubbery, with a fountain or basin of water, in the midst of which are several spouts and water works. You step at once into this pleasant spot, from the grand walk by the Chinese bridge already mentioned. There is here a botanical garden, where a variety of curious exotics are reared; several from Europe,

Government house and offices.

many from India, Otaheite, and other parts of the world. Among others I have observed the tea plant, and bread fruit tree. The Dutch destroyed several of the bread fruit trees before they surrendered Cape Town to the English; and latterly they had neglected the botanic garden very much. When I first arrived at the Cape in 1796, it was in the worst possible order, General Craig not having then had leisure to attend to its improvement. When Lord Macartney came here as governor, he ordered it to be replanted and laid out, and procured a great number of very curious plants from Asia, Europe, Africa, and South America; most of which thrived very well. On my return in 1801 to the Cape, I observed with much pleasure the very great improvement made in this garden by the English, who were ever actuated by the most liberal spirit in every transaction which could benefit the Cape, and have made this garden of real use as well as ornament to the Town. The generosity of our countrymen in this excellent management and general improvement of the colony was the greater, as it was never supposed with any confidence that it would be retained by us as a permanent acquisition. Instead of confining their attentions to the fortifications and the military economy of the settlement, which might have been reckoned necessary for their own security, our governors and other officers here were of singular benefit to the colony in pointing out the way to farther cultivation, and commencing many valuable improvements.

The division opposite the botanical garden is well planted

with vegetables and garden stuffs of all kinds for the use of the government house and the principal officers. Above this is another larger space laid out in the same manner, to supply the troops and shipping. This division was originally laid out by the Dutch East India Company, for the purpose of supplying their shipping when they arrived, with vegetables, &c. an article so essentially necessary to the health of their people after a long voyage. Every ship got a certain quantity daily, free of expense. The garden was so large, and the attention paid to it so assiduous, that there was always enough to supply the shipping occasionally touching here, as well as the troops in garrison. For the last two or three years before the arrival of the English, the planting and dressing of this as well as the botanic garden were much neglected; the reason they assigned was, that on account of the war they could not procure the proper supply of seeds from Europe; and that those produced at the Cape soon degenerate, and require to be renewed with a fresh stock every three or four years. The sea-cole, and the nopal, or prickly pear, thrive here in great abundance, being the natural produce of the country, and an excellent substitute for cabbages and such like vegetables. Fruit trees are planted in the borders of the several divisions of the garden, and are surrounded by hedges of low oaks, elms, laurel intermixed with myrtle and other spreading trees of a thick foliage, to shelter them from the violent winds, and to cool the walks in the heat of the summer season. At the farther end of the garden is a place railed

in and palisadoed as a menagerie, where the Dutch government keep African wild beasts and animals of every description, as well as those they could procure from other parts of the world.

This menagerie was uncommonly well filled, and greatly superior to any thing of the kind known in this country. It is indeed difficult to say, whether the menagerie or, the aviary was the most completely stocked with rare and curious animals. Previous to the arrival of the English, the Dutch Governor disposed of most of this collection, and very few of the rarer animals were left behind. I had an opportunity of seeing a large collection at the house of a Dutchman, Mynheer de Boers, at Cape Town, who had bought a number from government, and besides had collected others himself, and afterwards exposed them to public view for a dollar.

The ostriches were quite tame and domesticated; I frequently saw nine or ten grazing in the fields round the town, and in the streets, picking up any thing that came in their way. I have often seen them swallow stones, pieces of iron, and old nails. Those creatures were quite familiar, and allowed the little black boys to get on their backs and ride them about. Every evening these ostriches returned to their owner's house, as cows would to their milking place.

That beautiful animal, of the horse species, called zebra, I have also seen quietly grazing in the fields above the town, It is asserted by naturalists, that the zebra could

never be tamed or brought to a docile and tractable state; yet I have myself witnessed the contrary; and can contradict the accounts of this animal's untameable disposition, from having seen him, with my own eye, as gentle and as inoffensive as the patient ass, picking up thistles by the side of the road.

At the upper end of the garden stands a wine-house, or tavern, with a billiard-table and skittle-ground; where the inhabitants amuse themselves, and the officers from the ships frequently go to dine.

CHAPTER VIII.

Description of Table Bay—Best Season for anchoring there—Subject to violent North-West Winds in the Winter Season—Loss of the Sceptre Man of War—Hills about Cape Town—Appearance of Table Mountain—Remarkable Clouds over it, prognosticating the Weather—The different Climates at the Cape—Difference between the Effects of each Season.

TABLE Bay, which takes its name from the high land immediately over Cape Town, is a very large commodious harbour, washing and bordering the north-west shore of this peninsula, as False Bay does the south-east. It lies in 33° 55′ south latitude, and 18° 30′ east longitude. In the summer season, from September till May, Table Bay is a safe and secure harbour, as the wind is generally from the south-east quarter during that period, and blows out of the bay. At that season, a ship if she parts from her anchors has nothing to do but to stand out to sea, and wait till the violence of the south-east wind is over. The north-west winds that blow full into the bay, are attended with the utmost danger, and cannot be avoided, as they find the vessels on a lee shore. They rarely indeed rise to any degree of violence except in the winter season, at which period ships on that account never remain here; nor are they suffered by government to remain here till September; for fear of being surprized by these winds, which has sometimes

Table Bay.

Its situation.

Proper season for anchoring there.

Subject to violent north-west winds in winter.

been the case; and if in that event they part with their anchors, they must be unavoidably lost. A melancholy instance of this occurred in the loss of the Sceptre man of war a few years ago. A violent and unexpected north-west wind coming on, she parted from her anchors and drove on shore, where she was in a very short time knocked to pieces and most of her officers and crew lost. It is a very great disadvantage to this bay, and all others at the Cape, that shipping cannot be hove down and repaired thoroughly, owing to the nature of the shores of this peninsula, and the violent winds which suddenly spring up, and would prove inevitable destruction to a vessel if caught by them while refitting. Our fleets have felt this inconvenience very much whilst on this station. The only instance known of refitting a vessel here was that which I have already mentioned, by orders of Admiral Elphinstone, which was fortunately attended with success.

From the shore to the foot of Table Mountain, there is about a mile and a half rising on a gentle slope. The effect which the town and mountains have on the eye, from a vessel at anchor in the bay, is uncommonly striking.

Table Hill.

The back of Cape Town is bounded by a long range of mountains extending in the form of a crescent, and bounding it from both sides. The Table Hill, which lies nearly in the centre of the range, is calculated to be four thousand feet above the level of the sea. It derives its name from the level surface of its summit. Its north front directly faces the town, and rises in a bold perpendicular

form, having one great chasm in its middle, and divided by another from the two great hills called the Tiger Mountain and the Lion's Head, which form wings to the Table Mountain. On the left is the Tiger Hill, at the entrance to the town from Wineberg; it is called Tiger Hill, from its being formerly much infested with those animals. On the right of the Table, is the Lion's head, commonly called by our people the Sugar Loaf Hill, from its conical summit. Those three hills, extending six miles in length, may be looked upon as having originally formed one mountain; for they seem to have been separated by some subsequent convulsion of nature. The Sugar Loaf Hill is lower and steeper than the Table, being almost quite perpendicular. General Craig ordered a gun to be planted on the top of it, to give signals of the approach of shipping. It was dragged up by the English sailors and soldiers with great difficulty and labour, by means of ropes and pullies. A signal post and flags were placed here to denote the number and appearance of the shipping in sight, and a guard-house for a few men on duty.—[The Dutch had signals to denote if any of the different bays were possessed by an enemy, by means of different coloured flags, changed monthly, and known only to the Governor and the Captains of ships, so that the latter might not run into any of the bays and be taken in the net.]—Adjoining the Sugar Loaf, is the Liewers Starrt, or Lion's Rump, so called from the resemblance it bears to a lion in a couching posture. This hill is neither so high nor so steep as the former. There are

Tiger Hill.

Lion's Head.

Lion's Rump.

also guns and posts erected all along this hill; which receives the alarm from the former, and communicates it to the town and castle in a few moments. The whole surface of the Lion's Rump has a pleasant, fresh and green appearance. Houses and plantations are scattered on the declivity, and towards the extremity of it, which extends quite to the bay and incloses the town, as I before mentioned, at Green Point. The ride is beautiful, from the extensive view it commands, as you pass along the slope of the hill, and ascend towards the top. The English officers marked out a race ground near it, where they were accustomed to have during their stay here, some races every month, and a grand match once a year, which lasted for some days. This has been attended with one very beneficial effect to the colony, that since racing commenced at the Cape, the breed of horses has been considerably improved.

The Table Mountain and the Lion's Head are but indifferently covered with verdure; indeed I may say, they are almost completely bare, and even the very few trees and bushes which grow up and down are withered and stunted with the violent south-east winds, and have a pale and blighted appearance. Few of them grow to more than six feet in height, and those few are generally found sheltered by the cliffs, and watered by rills of water gushing from the rocks, which preserve them in the dry season, and render them healthy and vigorous. The Table Mountain is a very great object of curiosity. No stranger who visits the Cape should let slip the opportunity of visiting it and gaining

its summit from [illegible] highly gratified by one of the noblest prospects in the universe. Indeed every person who has strength sufficient to undergo the fatigue of ascending, eagerly seizes the opportunity of enjoying this gratification. It is, however, a work of some difficulty, and even danger, to arrive at the top; and requires the assistance of skilful guides to point out the easiest paths, and how to avoid the chasms and rocks which so frequently intercept the ascent of the traveller. The mountain is also much infested with runaway slaves, belonging to the Dutch inhabitants of the Cape Town, who lurk about in the caverns and recesses of the mountain, and sometimes attack travellers who are not sufficiently protected by numbers. Though few instances have occurred of murder being committed by those people; yet they are very apt to rob and plunder. It has been found a very difficult attempt to root out those depredators, as they have so many hiding places, and are so well acquainted with every corner of the mountain. At night those unfortunate creatures who fly hither from the cruel usage of their masters, and who have not an opportunity of relieving their wants by plunder, steal into the skirts of the town to obtain a supply of provisions from some of their old comrades and brother slaves, with whom they keep up a correspondence.

But the risk you run of meeting with any of those runaway slaves is by no means equal to the danger of being overtaken with those thick and fleecy clouds which so fre-

quently envelope the mountain. Before you venture to explore the Table Hill, it is highly necessary, if you are not perfectly acquainted with the climate of the Cape yourself, to ask the opinion and advice of an experienced inhabitant of the town; for the mountain is often suddenly covered with thick clouds, which would prevent a traveller from finding his way back for two or three days. On this account it is necessary to wait till certain appearances of the weather indicate that no immediate danger from those clouds is to be expected. The inhabitants of the Cape, from long observation, are well acquainted with all the symptoms of the approaching weather. The appearance of two remarkable clouds over the summit of the mountain enables them, with a great degree of certainty, to prognosticate what weather will follow. From the quarter whence they proceed, their first formation, colour, and the manner in which they bend their course, a Dutchman will tell with little danger of ever being deceived, what will be the consequence. He will be able to inform you of an approaching south-east wind, and whether it will be violent and lasting, or light and passing. Those fleecy clouds which envelope the mountain, and are generally the forerunner of a violent south-east wind, are really singular and curious in their appearances, as well as extraordinary in their effects, which depend very much upon their manner of formation. On the first appearance of those clouds they are small, of a dark bluish colour, and are seen coming over the summit of Table Hill from the south, and passing on

towards the Tiger Hill in a slow progressive manner, gradually increasing into one vast cloud which covers the mountain; when a terrible south-east wind immediately ensues. Sometimes these clouds last for several days together; though it often happens that the violence of the south-east wind lasts a long time after they disappear. When this immense body of clouds is formed, it is seen descending and rolling furiously down the mountain towards the town, which a stranger would imagine it was about to enter; and the threatening appearance of these volumes might seem to portend some alarming consequences to the health of the inhabitants; but on being arrived better than half way down this phenomonon vanishes; for it never comes within a certain distance of the foot of Table Hill. As those clouds are always the forerunners of an approaching south-east wind, it is a common observation with the Dutch to say when they see their first formation, "that the Devil is going to dinner, and that he has laid the cloth on Table Mountain." They then shut up their windows and doors, and keep in their houses till the storm is over.

During the time I was at the Cape I made several excursions to the Table Mountain, and succeeded in arriving at the summit three times; those clouds having in my other attempts prevented me from prosecuting my journey the whole way. Each time I went up by a different route, and found them all extremely difficult and fatiguing. The most convenient and least intricate was from Wine-

berg by the back of the mountain, but this way was much less interesting than from the sides in view of Cape Town; and I had little more gratification in the journey than the prospect from the top. Though the passage up from Wineberg is much easier, yet being at so great a distance from Cape Town, it is only used by those officers quartered here, and their occasional visitors.

The general way by which travellers residing at Cape Town ascend, is by the north-side of the mountain immediately facing the town. On taking this route you proceed through the Company's gardens, at the upper end of which is a gate that brings you quite beyond the outskirts. From this you proceed for nearly a mile by a gradual ascent, the way very rough, rocky, and uneven; after which you come to a most awful and grand chasm, that seems to divide the table into two parts, and extends to within a short distance of the summit. On my arrival at this immense cleft I found the benefit of an experienced guide. The chasm is seen to some distance at sea, and there are besides several smaller ones on its north-side. The great chasm is upwards of seventy yards in breadth, and slightly covered here and there with small trees, and shrubs sprouting out of the rocks. The echo which reverberates here is tremendous, and the sensations of the stranger who ascends are intermingled with astonishment, anxiety, and apprehension. After getting out of the chasm you have to get over the rugged paths intercepted by projecting rocks and cliffs, which renders the journey very tiresome and difficult. After surmounting these

obstacles I at last arrived at the summit, which forms a level plain, interspersed with a few small ponds of water. I found the air here colder than in Cape Town by at least 15 degrees; although in several parts of the journey up, the heat was very distressing.

The prospect from the top of Table Hill, however, amply recompenced the toils of attaining it. It was extensive, almost beyond any idea my imagination had formed: the height from the summit to the level of the sea being reckoned about 4000 feet, and from the outskirts of the town near 3600. The ocean was extended all around as far as the eye could reach; except where the horizon was terminated by the distant mountains of Hottentot Holland and Caffree land. Every part of the colony, its mountains, its shores, its bays, and its plains were extended beneath my feet; yet my eye after throwing around on these objects a look of admiration, returned with a degree of more eager interest to observe the appearances of the beautiful cultivated spot which I had just left. The height at which I was now placed above Cape Town was infinitely greater than the top of St. Paul's, from which I had viewed London; and I amused myself with comparing the appearances which the two cities presented. At my present elevation above Cape Town, it was with difficulty I could see the waggons moving in the streets, while the people who were passing to and fro could only be distinguished as little black spots. The town itself, with the regular streets crossing each other at right angles, seemed

like a little plain intersected with lines. The shipping in the bay looked like small boats, and the contrast between the villages and green plantations surrounding the beach with the rocks, lands, and mountains, which filled out the prospect, produced a most pleasing effect on my mind. On the top of the mountain grew some few shrubs near the water; and amongst the rocks towards the verge of the summit, heaths bearing small flowers of a white, red, and violet colour, were the most predominant plants. Several shrubs, rare in other parts, are also found here. The Tiger hill on the one side, and the Lion's Head or Devil Hill on the other, as I have already observed, are only separated from Table Mountain by great chasms. They are evidently all three composed of the same materials, and it seemed therefore natural to suppose that they were rent asunder by some violent convulsion of nature. Huge masses of rock rising amidst the rents, and heaped one on the other, often nearly join them. Those vast rocks are composed of a species of granite, and are in some places only strewed with a scanty covering of earth. The predominant colour of those masses is a grey tinctured with a blueish cast. In some places are incorporated small pieces of a whitish shining stone, and a reddish granulated substance. In the excursion I made to the top of Table Mountain from the south-west part of Tiger Hill, the appearances of nature were the same; this way I found extremely difficult, and was more than once on the point of giving it up, having to climb from one rock to another, and to let my-

self down from one precipice, and ascend another with great danger. At last after much time and trouble I succeeded in arriving at the summit of the Table. In my way down, one of those clouds suddenly came on, which for near an hour obliged me to remain in the recess of a huge projecting rock. This fleecy cloud was evidently full of saline particles. My clothes and hair were wet through, and on my skin and face was left a kind of incrustation such as is caused by the spray arising from salt water, which confirmed me in the opinion of those clouds being originally composed of water taken up from the sea. In my way up several baboons and monkeys made their appearance, some of them we disturbed out of their hiding places in the rocks and clefts. One of the guides suddenly crossed the place where a hyena was sitting; his fright was greater than that of the animal, which went off very angry at being discomposed by his unexpected appearance. Fortunately we were not close to him, and he made no attempt to attack any of our party. I returned from my journey in the evening extremely tired, and having informed my Dutch host of the route I pursued, he was very angry with his slave for attempting so dangerous a way, till I assured him he only acted by my particular orders; and that having already gone by the usual road, I wished to try that by the Tiger Hill.

Climate at the Cape.

The climate of the Cape is reckoned one of the most salubrious in the world, a point of infinite importance to the possessors of the colony. It differs considerably from

any of those known in Europe or Asia; and yet is found to agree remarkably with strangers. Our countrymen have during their residence here proved its salutary effects on their constitutions, few or none of them being attacked with any disease which could be said to be peculiarly incident to the climate of the Cape. The weather like the year is nearly equally divided into two seasons, the wet and the dry. The former is from March to September, so that the summer commences at the Cape when it ends with us in England. The spring months are from about the latter end of September to the middle of December; the hottest weather is in January and February. The autumn commences about the latter end of March, and the winter months are June, July, and August. The chief inconveniences of the winter arise from the heavy fogs, misty rains, and strong north-west winds which prevail during that season. In the summer, the great heat, the dry parching south-east winds, and a long want of those refreshing showers which so often fall in Europe during our warm months, produce many disagreeable circumstances to the inhabitants. The spring months are by far the most agreeable and temperate, being equally free from the damp fogs of winter, and the parching and oppressive heat of the summer season. During this agreeable period, which continues nearly four months, the Dutch undertake their journeys to their settlements in the interior, to superintend the planting and dressing their farms, or to indulge themselves in excursions of pleasure. The summer brings with it the various productions of the earth

Remarkably healthy.

The different seasons.

in the greatest profusion. The beginning of autumn is as mild and delightful as the spring; indeed it continues nearly the same throughout, except that the latter end of the autumn is more subject to rain. The prevailing weather of the winter is stormy, rainy, and cold, yet far less so than the winters of Europe. A deluge of rain not unfrequently happens during the winter, and water spouts are often seen on shore as well as in the bay. The torrents of rain more than once alarmed the inhabitants during our stay in the settlement, for the safety of the lower part of the town towards the sea. During the inundation that took place in 1799, the water suddenly rushed from the hills over the town at the left extremity of the Table Mountain, or between it and the Tiger Hill, supposed to be caused by the bursting of a cloud or a water spout; and a great deal of mischief ensued. It took the direction of the castle, which presently had six feet of water in the yard, and about the works. The great body of the current being resisted in its course and turned aside by the castle walls, rushed furiously down towards the sea on both sides of this building, meeting in its way with the artillery barracks and store houses, which composed a range of building between the castle and the sea, but standing much lower than the former. The officers mess room was so instantaneously filled, that they who then happened to be at dinner, could scarcely save themselves from being drowned, by making their way to the higher story. The apartments of this range, which were on the ground floor, were instantly

Deluges.

filled with water. One or two of the privates were unfortunately lost in the flood, besides several black people, who were at work, or passing that way by accident. Fortunately few objects lay in its course; and the descent was so great, that it immediately reached to the sea. Had this deluge happened somewhat higher up towards the town, or run through it, the damage and loss of lives might have been very great.

Winter. The approach of winter at the Cape is made known to the inhabitants by the appearances on the Table Mountain. The south-east wind blows less frequently and less violently, and that fleecy cloud, which I mentioned above, seldom appears along with it. The wind changes by degrees to north-west, and at first blows gently; but at length increases to the highest pitch of violence. Heavy rains now begin to descend, accompanied with thunder and lightning, which rarely happen at any other period of the year. This weather and the north-west winds set in strongly about the end of May, and continue with a few intermissions till the middle of August, when the rain completely disappears, except now and then a few wettish, or rather misty days. * Although it never freezes about Cape Town, snow is seen on the tops of the mountains of Hottentot Holland, and the interior of the southern part: even the Table Mountain has on its summit a slight quantity, although so near the sea. The thermometer is very variable at this season; in one part of the day it is often as low as 40 degrees; and at another will ascend to 65 or

70, making a variation of 25 or 30 degrees during the sun's course.

The summer is ushered in by a clear and bright appearance of the firmament, a serene and light clear blue sky, and the clouds, if there are any to be seen, steady and immoveable, arrested in their course. The wind now varies from the north-west to the south-east point, first beginning gently, and at every return increasing in strength. It is now also accompanied with the appearance of the fleecy cloud on Table Hill. The thermometer generally rises from 70 to 80, 83, and 84 degrees; and it has been known even to exceed this considerably. I have seen it more than once at 100, and instances of its being up to 104, have occurred. Yet the constant circulation of air renders this climate far more endurable than that of most parts of the East Indies. The heat in summer is not so oppressive as in Ceylon and the southern parts of India at the coldest season. I was the better able to judge of this, as I left Madras in the cool season, and came from thence directly to the Cape, where it was then the middle of summer; and although the heat seemed to oppress many of the inhabitants, I felt not in the slightest degree incommoded by it. The greatest inconvenience I felt during my stay here was from the glare, and reflected heat of the houses and the dust flying in clouds about the streets. The mornings are more sultry in general at the Cape than the heat of the day; for the south-east winds generally springing up about noon, last till night. A temporary inconve- Summer.

nience is indeed occasioned even by those relieving south-east winds, for they carry a great quantity of heat in themselves, and blow the dust furiously about; yet the inhabitants look upon their blowing as a fortunate circumstance, for the air is thus kept in constant circulation during the hot months, when no rain almost ever falls to refresh the atmosphere. The stagnant heat reflected from the houses and the surrounding mountains, would also greatly overbalance the inconveniences attending the south-east winds. Another effect of these breezes, from which great benefit is derived to health, is, that those great masses of sea-weeds and other nuisances, brought into the bay and thrown on the shore bordering the town, where they are left by the influx of the tide, to corrupt and putrify, causing a disagreeable smell, are, by the agitation caused by the violence of the south-east winds, removed and driven back out of the bay into the ocean. The nights in the heat of summer are always cool and refreshing. Thunder and lightning happen but seldom in the course of a year, and never in that severe manner we experience in India, and in all the tropical climates. Water hardly ever freezes at the Cape in the coldest season, and when it does it dissolves again immediately.

Many officers and gentlemen who from a long residence in India contract disorders incident to that climate, and have their constitutions debilitated and broken, come to the Cape on account of its salubrious air and mild temperature. There they soon recover the vigour of their con-

stitutions, and shake off many of the Indian complaints, particularly bilious habits and diseases of the liver. This I experienced in a very high degree in my own case, being greatly restored during my stay at the Cape. Even in regard to the climate alone, the Cape is of singular and great advantage to be retained in our possession, from the vast numbers of our countrymen in the Asiatic world, and the great force necessary to be kept up there in the defence and security of our possessions. Those regiments who have been first retained for a couple of years at the Cape, before they were sent on to India, were much better able to endure that climate than those who were sent out immediately. The 84th, 86th, and the other corps who had been on the Cape establishment and duty for four or five years, lost very few men on their arrival in India. Many of the invalids, who contract their disorders and debilitated state of health from the length of time they have resided in Asia, prefer the climate of the Cape to that of Europe, as much more temperate and better adapted to restore their constitutions. It is, in particular, not subject to the great cold and damps we experience in our winters; and the heat of the summer season at the Cape is not so oppressive or inconvenient to those long living within a few degrees of the equinoctial line; few also of those malignant disorders which attack us in Europe, are known here.

CHAPTER IX.

Country about Cape Town—Productions natural to this Part of Africa—Vegetables, Fruit, Plants—Silver Tree described—Fuel scarce at the Cape—Grain—Metallic Ores—Coal Mine—Minerals—Warm Baths at Stelembosch and Hottentot Island.

The country around Cape Town.

THE country in the neighbourhood of the Cape contains a great variety and contrast of scenery and soil; villages and cultivated plantations are every where interspersed with sandy hills and low barren tracts. There is much arable land as yet uncultivated, and many marshy spots which have a deep and fertile soil, watered by rivulets and streams, and capable of bringing forth the most valuable productions. For some distance there is no river of any consequence on this side the peninsula, though canals and communications by water might be made in several parts, and plentifully supplied by those rivulets which rush down from the surrounding hills. On a line with Wineberg, at a distance of seven miles south from the Cape Town, begin the houses and plantations of the principal Dutchmen. Some of these colonists have residences in town, and live here merely to enjoy the ease and retirement of a country life; whilst others are altogether farmers, and attend to the planting of vines, and the rearing of vegetables, fruit, and grain, with which they supply the town. Those plantations

and residences of the Dutch from the great number of offices attached to them, look like so many little distinct villages, and are indeed called so, where two or three of those residences stand close together.

Appearance of the country.

From the south part of Table Mountain, which nearly extends to Wineberg, the land spreads into an irregular stripe, stretching quite to the shores of Table Bay. This irregular belt of flat land properly commences from the pass of Musenberg, where it opens into an extensive plain, bounded on one side by the sea, and on the other by hills of various appearances, some sandy, others rocky, and a few capable of cultivation. Some of these hills have a light soil and a scanty coat of green verdure; but on all of them there is little or no wood to be seen. From Musenberg to Wineberg this flat tract of land is wild, uncultivated and waste, that side nearest the sea has a loose white sandy surface, interspersed with small trees of the shrub kind, and a few plants natural to this sandy soil. On the other side, towards the hills, it has a greener and fresher appearance, many kinds of heath, shrubs, and low trees grow spontaneously quite to the hills, and far up their sides. Before you come to Wineberg there is a range of very pleasant green hills, which run in a direction parallel to the south side or back of Table Mountain, about the distance of three miles from the road leading to Cape Town. Here is situated the delightful vine plantations and village of Constantia, nearly at the foot of one of the pleasantest of those hills which shelters it from the violence of the south-east winds.

To add to the beauty of this place there are groves of the silver-tree planted all round, and on the sides of the hill where the vine plantations are reared. Beyond Constantia, and nearly on a line with Wineberg, is another little village called Witte Boem, in English White Wood, from a number of trees whose body and bark have a white appearance, as also the number of silver-trees growing here whose leaves are of the colour of that metal, and are as rich as satin to the touch. They may indeed be said to be every way similar to a grayish or bluish pearl-coloured plush velvet. Witte Boem lies up near the south end of Table Land. It includes a very handsome house belonging to a Dutch gentleman, but occupied, whilst I was at the Cape, by Mr. Pringle, the East-India Company's Agent.

Witte Boem.

From this all the way to the Cape Town the houses and gardens are very numerous, and not unhandsomely laid out. The verdant appearance of those plantations and spots of cultivated land around you make a beautiful appearance, which is heightened by being contrasted with the African wilds that surround them, and the awfully grand summit of the Table Mountain, and the hills of Hottentot Holland. The natural historian of every description has here indeed an ample field for his investigations. The animal and vegetable productions of the Cape are very numerous. Some of the most prominent of them I shall describe in plain language, leaving more regular descriptions to men of science. Their vegetables are mostly of the same kind with those we have in Europe. The nopal or prickly pear,

Productions natural to this part of Africa.

Vegetables.

which feeds the cochineal insect, is in abundance; as also bringalls and different kinds of cole and cabbages. The cabbage-tree here grows very tall without branches, except a bunch at top; the thick soft stalk when boiled resembles our cabbages in taste. Fruit is in great abundance, and uncommonly cheap. It is reckoned here extremely wholesome, and the free use of it is recommended particularly to those who come from India for the recovery of their health. The oranges are large and well flavoured. There are abundance of plantains, guavoes, pumpkins, melons, squashes, or water-melons, strawberries, cherries, figs, and pomegranates. There are also peaches, apricots, and nectarines, which, though in great plenty, are not so large or well-flavoured as those of Europe. Neither are the apples and pears, although reared in great quantities, either so various in kind or of such a good quality as ours. Grapes of different kinds are employed both for making wine and for drying and curing as raisins. Chesnuts, walnuts, and almonds, grow here equal if not superior to those of other countries. There are also bilimbies, tamarinds, and several other fruits of an acid quality so common in India. Potatoes are produced at the Cape, but of a kind much inferior to ours, though nearly the same in taste and appearance, but smaller and more insipid. The Dutch seem not to esteem this valuable root much, and the quantity raised is very trifling. They think the potatoe requires too much trouble to rear, and that the soil here is not adapted to it, which is a very erroneous opinion, as I have met many

Fruits.

spots uncommonly well calculated to produce this root; but the Dutch are unconquerably obstinate in their prejudices, and never wish to be taught by their neighbours. I have eat excellent potatoes planted by an English gentleman, who shewed me two or three different kinds of soil where they were reared, and which he had planted on purpose to find out that best adapted here for them; his experiments proved that they grew in all the different soils here by draining the marshy spots, and bringing the marl or rich sediment, and mixing it with the gravelly surface on the higher grounds: by this means he had an excellent crop. I have been a good deal surprised to see the backwardness of the Dutch in the culture of this excellent vegetable, which they might have in abundance; and though not partial to it themselves as part of their food, might turn it to good account by supplying the ships which touch here, and which are always very anxious to obtain a supply of such vegetables. They might also afford a cheap and easily procured food for hogs and poultry. The Dutch attend very little to the breeding of hogs and rearing domestic fowls, such as turkeys, capons, &c. they in general detest the hog, and do not chuse to go to the expense of feeding it. Many of our countrymen attempted to introduce some improvements in these objects, and in particular to persuade the Dutch of the utility of planting potatoes in large quantities, as it has ever been so much an object for ships to procure a stock of them at whatever port they touch. The inhabitants of St. Helena are aware of

the advantage and profit derived from potatoes, which are in that island excellent. I have eat them there as good as any in England, and indeed tolerably cheap considering the enormous price of every other article. The soil of St. Helena is similar to that of many parts of the Cape; the earth is very thin, and lightly covers a rocky or gravelly stratum; yet notwithstanding it produces this vegetable abundantly. At the Cape the Dutch plant large fields of carrots to feed their sheep and horses; a bunch or two of carrots is reckoned equal to a feed of corn with us; and in many places their horses get nothing else during the day, but a few bunches of this vegetable. No hay is to be had near Cape Town; nor are there any inclosed fields or paddocks of grass for them to be turned into. Sometimes the slaves are sent out to some distance to procure grass, and long heath from the wet marshy spots, for their horses. The trees and plants of the shrub kind are more numerous and varied here than in any part of the world. Myrtle grows to a great height; all the gardens and plantations are bounded and fenced in with thick hedges of it, as ours are with white and black thorn. Laurels, laurestinas, geraniums, jessamines, albucas, and hyacinths, also form part of their fences, growing spontaneously in most places. The protea argentea, or silver-tree, rises in pleasant groves and clusters round the Dutch gentlemen's country houses, and is very common on this side the peninsula; it strikes the eye immediately from the richness and colour of its leaves. The tree itself is about the size and thickness of our small

The Dutch feed horses on carrots.

Trees, plants, and shrubs.

poplar or pine, but the branches are more spreading and grow near the top; there being a long space between the root and branch. The seed is like our acorn or fir-cone in shape, but smaller than the last, and parts of it are eaten by the slaves and cattle when green, and newly fallen from the tree. The wood is only fit for fuel.

Bulbous rooted plants, and flowers of almost every description, meet the eye here wherever it turns, even in parts the most sandy and otherwise barren. Daisies grow as numerous here as in England, and of a great variety of species. The blood-flower takes its name from an opinion that it stops the bleeding on being applied to the wounded part; but the efficacy of this prescription I have not ascertained. The everlasting-flower, which grows here in abundance, derives its name from appearing as fresh and in as high preservation after being seven years pulled, as the day when it was first torn from the stalk. It is of the form of the daisy, and as large as our marygold. Some of this species are white; others of a purple and sea green colour. When first plucked, it feels like an artificial flower of painted paper; indeed it is much more like an artificial than a natural one. I brought different kinds of these everlasting-flowers to Europe, and though a considerable time had elapsed since their having been plucked at the Cape, they continued in the same fresh state till they were accidentally destroyed by a careless servant.

The Arabian jessamine, or nycanthis sambac, which I have so often met at Ceylon, is also an inhabitant here, its

odour is most exquisite. A species of indigo grows wild; the cotton tree is to be found in some parts; the prickly pear which feeds the cochineal is in abundance; the tea plant has even been introduced, but never attended to; and the coffee tree and the sugar cane are to be met with. The Cape olive is very good in its kind. There is also a very useful plant from which wax is procured. But most of these valuable productions, for which the Cape is so much indebted to nature, though many of them of the greatest utility, were still much neglected by the Dutch, and little benefit has been derived in this instance from the bounty of Providence. I have observed but few forest or timber trees in the southern peninsula of the Cape. The principal ones which I noticed were the oak and elm, both diminutive, and never growing either to the height or bulk which they attain in Europe. Pines and poplars are sometimes found in plantations, mixed with the silver tree. Most species of timber trees, I should suppose, would flourish here if properly planted and attended to, which the Dutch never did to any extent. This negligence is now sensibly felt at the Cape; as fuel is become enormously dear and very difficult to be obtained, owing to the scarcity of extensive plantations. The tract about Wineberg and Musenberg is now nearly the only place where it can be procured all around the Cape Town; but even this last resource, from the constant consumption, is also nearly exhausted, and presents in most places but a waste sand almost totally deprived of its thin clothing. The scarcity and dearness of fuel makes

Fuel scarce at the Cape.

many parts of accommodation, and washing in particular, come very high. The inhabitants of Cape Town are obliged to send their slaves many miles into the country to look for fuel for their daily purposes. Lord Macartney took this circumstance into serious consideration, but his stay here was too short to allow him to remedy the inconvenience. His intention was to have stimulated the colonists to plant the tracts contiguous to the town, and thus provide an inexhaustible supply; but nothing has since been done for this purpose.

The woods of the interior are in many places very large; and in many parts to the eastward of False Bay large forests stretch down to the very coast, and might easily be transported by sea carriage to the Cape. In these oak grows in many parts equal in size to any in Europe. Of the species peculiar to this country I have particularly observed the geel hout: it grows to a very large size; the branches are situated near the top, and spread much; the wood is of a bright yellow colour, and much used for furniture.

The iron wood, or yezer hout, is very common, and grows very high. The wood is hard, heavy, and of a dark brown colour.

The hasagay wood is much used for waggon wheels, rafters for houses, and knees for large boats. It resembles mahogany, and the planks make excellent flooring for houses. The stink hout, or stinking wood, is so called from its offensive smell when cut green; but when well seasoned is

reckoned the best for building at the Cape. It resembles the oak, and usually goes by the name of the Cape Oak.

The rearing barley, wheat, rye, and oats, and all branches of agriculture, are carried to a higher degree in the interior of the colony, than the parts immediately in the vicinity of Cape Town. The latter, where they present a soil fit for vegetation and the culture of grain, are chiefly converted into gardens for raising such kitchen-stuffs as I have already described. Any fields, dedicated to the purposes of husbandry here, are planted with pease, beans, kidney-beans, carrots, turnips, grapes, hemp, and flax of a coarse quality for sail cloth, &c. The hemp plant here is different from that of Europe. It grows like a shrub, throwing out a number of branches. There are various species of this plant cultivated here; and all are found extremely well fitted for making cordage, fishing-nets, cloth for the slaves, and gunny cloth or coarse bags to hold corn. The slaves and Hottentots dry and twist up the leaves of one or two kinds of this hemp, plant and chew or smoke it for tobacco. The tobacco-plant itself grows here also, but is not cultivated to any extent. Whether the Cape produces lead, iron, or copper, at least to any great extent, has not been accurately ascertained. It is indeed imagined that to ascertain this would be well worth investigation, and many accounts are current of its containing those valuable substances in its bowels. No attempts of any consequence have been made by the Dutch to ascertain how prolific

Grain.

Hemp.

Ores.

the earth here is in those minerals; veins of lead and iron ore have indeed been occasionally discovered near the Cape, but scarcely ever further noticed. I am inclined to believe that no miner has ever been employed in the colony. The discovery of considerable veins of these ores would be an infinite addition to the value of the country; and the advantages to be derived from them is sufficient to justify the application of no small proportion of both labour and expense in the inquiry; particularly after the favourable symptoms which have already occurred. Iron, tin, copper, might be a great staple trade from the Cape to South America, Madagascar, and the isles of the Pacific Ocean. Coal I should imagine might be procured from the trial made near the Tiger Hill, when Lord Macartney was Go-

Vein of coal.

vernor. A vein was discovered of considerable extent, but from the embarrassed state of a newly conquered colony, and the want of people to work it properly, very little was taken up, and the mine afterwards entirely neglected. The coal, though not equal in quality to what is generally used in England, might very well serve for the kitchens, where in fact fires are only used in the colony. In regard to the investigation of the valuable substances contained in the bowels of the earth, the conduct of the Dutch has been the same as on all other respects. To the cultivation of grain, vegetables, fruits, and such trees as being naturally of a hardy kind, require little attention in the rearing and planting, their industry was sometimes able to extend; but whatever required further exertion, even where gain was evi-

dently the ultimate reward, the indolence of these degenerate colonists prevailed even over their avarice.

A sulphureous stratum is common in many spots. Hot mineral springs of a medicinal quality are found near Stellenbosch, and in parts of Hottentot Holland; they are often used by the Dutch in consumptive habits, and for purifying the blood.

As the warm baths in the country of Hottentot Holland have been often mentioned as effecting great cures, and are much resorted to, the following account of them may be acceptable, and perhaps hereafter useful to some of my countrymen. They were discovered by the Hottentots who used them when attacked with those epidemic and violent bilious fevers to which they are subject. Afterwards the Dutch made trial of them in various cases, but had been some time in the habit of using them before they could ascertain the benefits to be derived from, and the complaints particularly alleviated by, their use. During Lord Macartney's government they were analized by the English medical gentlemen at the Cape; and partly from their researches, and partly from what I learnt from respectable Dutch gentlemen, some of whom had experienced their efficacy, I have derived the following account. These baths are situated beneath a range of mountains known by the name of Zwarteberg or Black Mountains. Along the edges of the rivulets or streams issuing from the warm springs are several kinds of reeds, flowers, and herbs, which grow without being in any way affected by the warm water with which they are washed. The taste of those waters is

strongly tinctured with a metallic flavour; and are supposed by some to have a mixture of sulphur, though many who have tried them will not allow them this ingredient. The water is rather disagreeable to the palate, and considerably acid; though when swallowed it does not create any great uneasiness to the stomach or bowels. One of the springs has an extremely nauseous smell, much resembling the Harrowgate waters; which corroborates the opinion of some English medical gentlemen that it contains sulphureous ingredients. Concerning the original formation of these baths, it is generally believed that they have been produced by earthquakes or some subterraneous convulsion; and that they are probably supplied by some hidden fires in the bowels of the mountains. At some little distance are rocks, and large loose pieces of stone, which have all the marks of being forced out of the earth by some violent convulsions. They still retain marks of lava over various parts of them; and amidst their clefts and cavities a substance appears of a darkish grey colour with particles of iron ore, apparently united by the force of fire into one mass.

Such convulsions, and perhaps subterraneous fires, do not seem to be confined to the immediate neighbourhood of these warm baths. Small blackish substances like burnt cinders have been shewn me at the Cape found amongst the earth, and mixed in considerable quantities with it. They seemed to have been produced by the effects of volcanoes or earthquakes. All the country round is very deficient in springs, and few attempts to sink wells have been

attended with success. In several parts contiguous to Cape Town, particularly near Witte Boem, and the south-west part of the Table, I have seen warm springs issuing from a rocky soil. Their heat I very sensibly felt on dipping my hand into them; and the water had a strong taste of iron ore. On steeping the leaves of herbs and roots of rushy plants for a few minutes in it, the water constantly turned of a pale violet or purple hue. I also tried it with tea, which tinged it of a deep purple colour.

The water from the warm baths, on the application of various ingredients, was sensibly affected and changed its colour to several different shades. Sugar of lead drew a quantity of foul, slimy, matter to the bottom; and was the only substance it was mixed with when it retained its proper colour; but it gave the water a much clearer and more refined appearance. It also caused a number of air bubbles to rise so rapidly upwards as to produce a hissing noise on being first put into the glass.

Copperas changed it to a brownish colour. Quicksilver kept up for some time a violent motion; and on the smallest touch applied to the glass it repeated its agitation. Gold had no effect; but silver, when taken out, tasted like zinc. Tea made it more of a reddish than purple colour; on being left some time, the high colour was considerably lost, although it still continued to remain towards the bottom of the vessel. Such were the results of certain experiments I saw made on these waters; the causes of the several changes will be understood by those conversant in chemistry.

The Dutch built a tolerable house close by the dome, which covered the principal bath, for the accommodation of company resorting to it; which numbers did annually, but more from the country parts than Cape Town. The building containing the bath is merely a slight and miserable shed. The water runs from the spring a little way under ground, when it is conveyed by a wooden trough into the pits or sunken floors, where the bathers sit up to their chins in the water, which is very warm but not inconveniently so. The time necessary to remain is about eight or ten minutes; when its effects appear in causing a strong sensation of external heat, increasing the pulse, and producing a faintishness. The patient is then assisted out, and lays himself down on a bench well covered up, where he continues to perspire for a quarter of an hour. If there is occasion to force perspiration, he drinks a glass of the water. When this operation is over, he is washed as quickly as possible in the bath, and then well rubbed and dressed. This process is sometimes repeated twice or thrice every day. The Dutch do not allow blacks or Hottentots the use of this bath; there are some other springs contiguous which are thought good enough for them. These second rate baths are not covered in, nor the patient there much attended to. Indeed much improvement and many additional conveniences are required at the bath used by the colonists themselves. For instance the water is suffered to come some distance from the spring in the open air before it is received into the house; by which it must lose a

good deal of its strength and medicinal quality. Instead of glass vessels to drink from, a large iron ladle is made use of, which from the quality of the water is seldom clean, and cannot tend much to reconcile the stomach of a sick patient to the medicine. Considerable benefits might also be expected from a proper regulation of the seasons of bathing; and still more from ascertaining the particular diseases in which this remedy is really efficacious. In the dry season the water is much hotter than in the wet; yet in the latter they seldom make use of it. The Dutch apply to these springs for relief in a variety of disorders, and in some of which the bath has been found extremely hurtful. Consumptive and bilious habits are often cured. The strong perspirations which the waters cause seem to expel the noxious humours from the body and clear the lungs. Head achs and spasms in the chest, as well as rheumatic complaints, are greatly relieved by them. Sores, eruptions, and ulcers, have not derived that benefit from them which was expected. The Cape physicians were by no means men of science; they neither understood the composition of the waters, nor frequently the nature of the complaints for which they recommended them to their patients. Many instances have occurred of bad effects produced by recourse to these waters in improper cases; and where in such cases cures have been obtained, they may be attributed rather to a good constitution and habit of body than to any effect of the waters themselves. Some medical gentlemen, my countrymen, with whom I have conversed on this subject, seemed

to have but an indifferent opinion of them. Their chief effects are ascribed to the violent perspiration, which enables the system to throw out any morbid humours which it may have contracted.

The farmers, as well as some of the Cape people, make use of those baths as much from caprice as from any certainty of their medicinal virtues; and without once considering whether the remedy is applicable to the disease or not. This is particularly the case in all sores and swellings of the legs, which often demand a very different mode of cure. The most dangerous of these swellings are occasioned by worms of immense length, a complaint to which Europeans are very subject in the East-Indies. This worm, which is sometimes three, four, or even six feet long, is bred in the calf and lower part of the leg. I have seen some most painful instances of this kind; and great care, dexterity, and management, are required to eradicate it completely; for if the worm breaks in the operation of extracting, and any part is left behind, a mortification is usually the consequence. When the worm, which is very thin and white, is perceived moving about, an incision is made in the patient's leg, and the lower and upper part bound tight, leaving a space for the creature to move and turn about. A poultice to open and draw the sore is then applied, and the worm soon makes its appearance at the surface. At first but a few inches of the worm can be laid hold of, and this portion is carefully twisted round a quill. It then begins to give way a little more, and by degrees

is twisted completely round, perhaps several inches in the course of a day, till at length it is wholly extracted. Sometimes nearly a month is required before this operation is accomplished. The strictest attention is necessary to keep the animal closely twisted to the quill, to prevent him from making exertions and breaking: as then the leg must either mortify, or undergo a very painful operation, and be laid open to get out the remainder. The patient is in great agony during the operation, and the leg generally swells to an enormous size. Brackish and bad water is a cause assigned for this disorder. The physicians, or rather quacks, belonging to the colony seem to understand little or nothing of the proper mode of treating these and other ulcerous affections. Blotches and sores are the natural consequences of their gross manner of living; and these diseases seem, in many instances, to be hereditary among several of the Dutch as well as the native Hottentots. The latter are very skilful in curing several kinds of sores by means of herbs, pounding them between stones, and applying them to the parts affected. Even poisonous wounds are dexterously cured by the Hottentots, and I believe latterly few are known to die from wounds merely on account of their being poisoned. I have seen many kinds of the poisons they use in warfare, and brought with me home some arrows dipped in a kind of blackish composition like pitch. I have tried its effects on dogs, two of which died in consequence, though it was nearly a year since it had been put on the arrow. One of the dogs survived three days, the other died much swoln and convulsed in a few hours.

CHAPTER X.

Different Species of wild Quadrupeds—Opinion concerning the Unicorn—Various Species of Antelope and Deer—Domestic Animals—Oxen and horned Cattle—Sheep—Birds—Wild Fowl—Ostriches—Wild Peacocks and many other Species found here—Venomous Animals and Reptiles—Obnoxious Insects and Creatures of the Fly Species.

Quadrupeds. THE various animals, which inhabit this part of the world, are extremely numerous; some are accounted peculiar to the Cape.

Wild. Amongst the wild quadrupeds are the lion, the elephant, tiger, leopard, hyena, wolf, tiger-cat, jackal, rhinoceros, buffaloe, wild-hog, camelopard, and the hypopotamus. The elephant, the rhinoceros, and the camelopard, live far in the interior; excepting those last I have seen all the rest in the neighbourhood of the Cape. It is positively asserted by many that the unicorn is found in the deserts of Caffraria.

Unicorn said to be an inhabitant. I often endeavoured to ascertain the much-disputed existence of this animal; my repeated inquiries however ended only in increasing my doubts of the fact, for I could never find out any person who had seen it with his own eyes, or heard it described by a person who had. The horn which is often shewn as belonging to the unicorn, is that of a large and peculiar species of antelope, which I have frequently seen in India, and which in this particular much resembles what the unicorn is de-

scribed to be, having one large horn growing in the middle of his forehead. One of those horns nearly three feet long, in the possession of a gentleman at the Cape, is shewn as belonging to the unicorn.

The lion is now become a very rare visitor of the Cape; he usually keeps far in the interior, though he has lately been met with on the borders of the colony.

Hyenas and wolves are numerous in every part, and do a great deal of mischief. Of the deer, antelope, and goat, several species are found at the Cape, and are known there by the following names: the spring-bock, the stein-bock, bosch-bock, riet-bock, duiker-bock, gries-bock, bonte-bock, haart-beast, common deer, large antelope, small antelope, and the little spotted deer, which is not larger than a hare, and seems to partake of the nature of both animals. Many of those animals are met with in abundance near Cape Town, and are often produced at the tables of the inhabitants.

The duiker-bock, or diving-goat, derives its name from its plunging and springing amongst the bushes when closely pursued. It is about the size of the common deer, of a dirty brown colour with two long straight horns of a blacker hue, tapering gradually from the forehead to the point. These animals spring so suddenly, and with such violence forward, when you come upon them in the marshy and sedgy grounds, that a stranger is apt to imagine himself attacked by a more dangerous foe. The gries-bock is also of the size of a common deer, but bears a considerable re-

semblance to a goat: its colour is greyish, and the hair loose and frizzled. This species is very plentiful, and does a great deal of mischief to the gardens and vineyards in the night time; it is exceedingly swift, and none of the wild beasts of prey can overtake it. The bonte-bock and haart-beast are uncommonly large, and are chiefly found in the interior parts: I never saw them at the Cape. Buffaloes are numerous in the Caffree country, and are much the same as those of India, being equally wild, fierce, and untractable. Hares and rabbits are numerous, particularly on Robin Island and at Saldahna. Various kinds of small quadrupeds abound, such as armadilloes, ant-bears, mongooses, racoons, squirrels, ichnuemons.

Monkeys, as I have already observed, are common at the Cape, but are not of so many different species as in India. The baboons seem to be the predominant race here. Those are extremely numerous, and exceedingly ugly and disgusting; as well as mischievous and brutal to a great degree. All the hills are infested with them, and it is dangerous for an individual to fall in the way of a number of them. Instances have occurred of their attacking the Hottentots; and particularly the female Hottentot, if she comes in their way, they will attempt to force her person, and even kill her on resisting their designs. The Cape baboon is as large as a middling sized dog, but much thicker in the body, which is covered with long hair of a greyish or bluish colour. When he stands up he is upwards of four feet high. These animals are vicious, subtle, and brutal; their tricks

and cunning are different from those of the small monkey. Instead of the gaiety and activity of the latter, they seem unsocial, dull, aukward, and malignant. They are frequently kept by the soldiers chained to posts before the tents, and led about the streets by the slaves and blacks. The Dutch however never allow them to be introduced into their houses; for if a child comes within their reach by accident, or if they by any means get loose, they will not fail to commit the most barbarous cruelty.

Domestic animals. Horses.

The domestic animals are few; chiefly consisting of horses, sheep, goats, and oxen. The horses at the Cape were originally brought from Batavia, Java, and South America, although these are intermixed with breeds from different other parts of the world. They are generally a small hardy race, and bear a great deal of fatigue. I have already remarked the little attention paid to the training and breeding of them by the Dutch. Their entire neglect of the outward appearance of their horses tended to impress strangers with a still worse idea of the breed; for they never suffered their tails to be cut on account of the number of flies which attack and fret them; nor indeed scarcely ever dressed their manes and coats; so that the stud of even a respectable Dutch burgher seemed rough and ill-conditioned, and had the appearance of those sorry animals used for draught and such purposes by our common peasantry in Wales and Ireland. The improvement made by the English in the appearance of the horses at the Cape, by their care and attention in the management and breeding of them, was very

considerable. I observed a kind of bluish spotted and strawberry colour to be a prevailing cast. When the 28th dragoons were first mounted here, they had great trouble in breaking in the Cape horses, they being very vicious and addicted to kicking and plunging. In the interior are still to be found some wild horses originating from the race which was turned loose to breed shortly after the Dutch arrived.

Zebra. The zebra, which has something of the horse species, is very common in the remote parts of the colony, and is a native of Africa. It is a beautiful creature, and resembles the horse, the mule, and the ass, in its make and proportions. Its colour is a beautiful brown and regularly striped, resembling very much some parts of a tiger's skin. For a full description of this animal I shall refer my readers to Buffon; but must observe that in his account he says it is wild, untractable, and incapable of being tamed; though I have seen the zebra as mild and gentle as our common ass, quietly grazing near Cape Town, and allowing people to approach and handle it.

Goats. Goats are much esteemed at the Cape on account of their milk, and the number of kids they bring forth; there are various species of them, several differing from ours in Europe.

Cows and oxen. The cows and oxen are also of various kinds; the large draft oxen are peculiar to the Cape and this part of Africa. They are distinguished by a large head, long horns and legs, with very broad hoofs; they are lank before and broad behind. A race of beautiful small oxen, like those of Alderney, are fattened for table; and the cows of

this breed afford a great quantity of milk. The beef however at the Cape is in general coarse and indifferent; for the Dutch scarcely ever keep up cattle as we do in particular meadows and places where they meet with sweet and nourishing grass. The butchers generally buy from the farmers in the country, and kill the beasts immediately after coming off a long journey, tired, jaded, and their fat all spent; consequently their flesh is dry and tough, and its flavour is besides much depraved by the sour acrid grass and shrubs they are accustomed to feed upon. A bullock will sell for ten, twelve, or fifteen rix-dollars, or from thirty shillings to two pounds ten shillings British. The head and inside parts of the beast were formerly never used by the Dutch but given to the slaves and Hottentots or thrown away; as were also the same parts of the sheep; but since the British have resided amongst them, they have learnt to sell those parts as well as the carcase, and likewise to dress them for their tables. The Dutch observing our soldiers, who were generally Scotsmen, carrying away the sheep and bullocks' heads to make soup, inquired if they made use of that part of the beast; and finding this to be the case, they immediately set a price upon them, at first about a penny a piece; but this was soon increased to a schillen or two, when they understood how much soup made with these parts was esteemed by our countrymen. Veal is very rare at the tables of the Cape.

Mutton is the principal part of the food of the Dutch and black inhabitants at the Cape. Sheep are abundant in Sheep.

every part of the colony. They are entirely different from those of Europe. The Cape sheep are tolerably large, but by no means look so well as ours; nor is the mutton of so good a flavour, being much coarser and stronger. The wool is more like frizzled hair than the fleece of European sheep, and of no other use than to stuff common mattresses or beds for the slaves. Their colour is a dirty brown, but they are of various shades. Some are spotted, black and white, others resemble our brown goats and strawberry coloured horses. They are uncommonly long legged. Their bodies appear thin, particularly across the fore-quarters, and across the ribs which proceeds from their having no fat about their loins or intestines, and having no bushy fleece to make them appear larger and broader. In their rumps and tails is concentrated the whole of their fat. Their tails are excessively broad, flat, and short; the under part being quite bald. One of them will weigh from nine to eighteen pounds. The fat is of a hard consistence, and when melted has the appearance of oil. They save all the tails with great care, and after melting them, preserve them in a tub, like lard; this they use in many cases where butter is required, basting and stewing their meat with it for their own tables; and they commonly feed their slaves with goat's flesh, offals of sheep, beef and vegetables stewed in the fat of those tails. The price of a sheep, before our arrival at the Cape, was from a rix-dollar to one and a half; now it is double, as the Dutch were careful to make the English pay handsomely for every thing.

Dogs are numerous; and there are many species all different from ours. Some are found in the interior parts of the colony in a wild state, and resemble the wolf species. In every Dutch house are a great number of dogs, either the property of the master, the slave, or the Hottentot. No person of any rank wishes to go out without one or two of these animals. The larger species has much of the wolf dog in its shape and countenance; the smaller are nearly similar to our cabin curs, and have something of the fox in their breed. They are all miserable, half-starved looking animals, full of blotches and sores, with scarcely any hair, and are very disgusting, especially crawling about as they are in swarms every where. They are however occasionally very useful in hunting game, scenting wild beasts, and driving off the jackalls at night. As soon as the jackalls find their prey at the back and skirts of the town, they begin their howling directly, which is a signal to a vast number of the town dogs, who, as if by previous agreement, rush out in a body and attack them. Dogs.

Pigs are very scarce, not being much esteemed, and few are reared. I hardly recollect seeing one whilst at the Cape. They have in the interior different species of wild hog.

The feathered race are very numerous, and many of a beautiful plumage. The hills have eagles, vultures, and kites, hovering over them, and those with other ravenous birds come to the skirts of the town, and assist in clearing it of dead animals and filth. The crows are seen very busy in Birds.

all the streets, and are thus of the greatest use; on which account they are not allowed to be shot or molested.

Penguins, cormorants, divers, and many species of the crane kind, as also Cape snipes, ducks, teals, and widgeons, are in abundance. Those may be easily procured by giving a little powder and shot to a slave or Hottentot, who thinks himself well recompensed by the sport for his labour. There are some of those people constantly employed to procure game for the tables of their masters. The Dutch gentlemen at Cape Town seldom exert themselves, or take any pleasure in this amusement. Ostriches are often met with near Cape Town and Stellenbosch; they are inhabitants of every part of the interior. I have seen several at the Cape Town quietly grazing or feeding about the streets and fields adjoining. When erect and walking, the ostrich is taller than a man; their long neck and gait give them an appearance not unlike that of the camel. Their feet are long, and as thick as those of an ass, with three strong and thick toes. Some are blackish, others of a dirty greyish or ash colour, with a little white under the belly and wings. They are prevented from flying by the contracted form and smallness of the wing, in proportion to the rest of the body, and their great weight; but they run exceedingly fast, and by flapping their wings accelerate their motion, and keep themselves cool. Their bill is something like the goose, and the jaw and gullet are very wide and distended. The ostrich egg is as large as a 12lb. shot, and is eaten by

Ostriches.

the black people. These eggs are sold in the market place of Cape Town for threepence each. The Hottentots are very ingenious in carving figures of elephants, antelopes, ostriches, and other animals on the shells, which is done with a sharp instrument like an awl or bodkin; it is then rubbed over with a black greasy substance, which never wears out of the punctures and lines drawn in the engraving.

When the English first got possession of the Cape, ostrich feathers were remarkably cheap, and easy to be obtained; but the Dutch seeing the eagerness of the English to procure them, raised the price immediately. When I first touched at the Cape I could get a very good one for half a rix-dollar, but on my second arrival I paid from one and a half to two rix-dollars, and they were then very scarce. In consequence of the ready sale and high price the Dutch obtained from us, the farmers and country people killed a great number of ostriches, and sent them to the town. Sir George Young fearing they might all be destroyed, except in the very remote parts of the colony, issued stricts orders to prevent their being killed, and enacting a very severe penalty against those who disobeyed. Besides the ostrich there were several other birds of rare and beautiful plumage prohibited from being shot.

Wild peacocks.

Peacocks of the same species as ours are numerous. The wild peacock is more beautiful, and generally found near the farmers' houses about Stellenbosch. It is an excellent bird for the table. It was called a bustard by our countrymen from its resemblance in size and shape to that bird.

A penalty of twenty rix-dollars was laid on those who shot one of them by Sir George Young, who introduced the game laws at the Cape, and obliged every one to take out a license before he could use a fowling piece. Partridges, pheasants, and bustards of various kinds, are in great plenty all over the settlement. The Cape grouse is a species of pheasant. The jungle bird of Asia, with the double spur, is found here. The pelican is also a native. The flamingo is a common inhabitant of the pools and marshes; this bird is larger than a crane, but of the same shape, having a long thin neck and legs; the wings, back, and part of the belly a beautiful vermillion, the rest of the plumage a clear white. The grenadier bird is so called from the tuft on his head resembling the cap formerly worn by grenadiers. Its plumage is beautiful. The long-tailed bullfinch with two long feathers in his tail has a black plumage, mixed with yellow and crimson. Parrots and paroquets of different kinds, are got towards the eastward parts of the colony among the woods. Besides the common lowries, there is also a species peculiar to the Cape. Turtle-doves, wild pidgeons, and wood-peckers, are in great abundance. The mountain and Egyptian goose, species much smaller than ours, are inhabitants of the swamps near the corn fields, and do a great deal of mischief to the farmers.

The honey bird, or indicator, is common here in the woods: it has two long feathers in its tail, which on being shot it instantly drops. The secretary bird is a great enemy to serpents and all kinds of reptiles, and often discovers to man where

they are by his watching at the spot. This bird has two long black feathers in his crest or top-knot, which he drops when fired at; but he is seldom shot, except by a stranger who does not know his use, and extraordinary antipathy to the reptile class. Besides those birds here recounted, I have already mentioned several others in the course of my narrative, and there are many more whose names and qualities have necessarily escaped my observation.

Reptiles and venomous creatures.

Of the reptile class I met with few myself from the little intercourse I had with the interior, where they are much more numerous and dangerous, and where many species of them are to be found, which are almost unknown nearer the Cape. Few of those noxious creatures are to be met with about Cape Town, and the southern extremity of the peninsula. The inhabitants of the Cape Town may enjoy themselves without anxiety or fear of being stung to death in their houses, which is not the case in India, where one is never in complete safety from snakes, serpents, and the different species of poisonous insects, such as centipieds, scorpions, &c. I have more than once had snakes found in my bed room. The hooded snake, or covre capelle, so much the terror of the Asiatic world, is an inhabitant of the Cape. Its bite is mortal, and its attack and motions very brisk. By the interposition of Providence, however, this terrible and fatal creature, by its preparation for attack, warns persons to be on their defence or avoid it; for, when angry and vexed, or meditating an attack on any object, it raises itself up from about half the body to the

height of three or four feet, the remaining part of the body and tail being coiled up to accelerate its spring. When in that position it distends the hood, which is a sort of membrane such as that we find in the wing of a bat, and lying close along the side of the head and neck and over the forehead, enables him to dart at the object of his attack with great force and velocity. When the hood is expanded the creature has a different appearance, being distended like a fan three or four inches on each side in breadth, shewing a curved whitish streak like two horse shoes, and not unlike a pair of spectacles on a man's face. The preparation of expanding it gives time to those within its reach to get away.

The covre manille is not known at the Cape, fortunately for the Hottentots, who, from their lazy habits of always lying in the sands, or basking on the rocks and among the grass, might easily fall the unsuspecting victims of this animal, whose bite is instant death. The puff-adder is often met with: it is so called from its swelling itself out to a great size when enraged; its length is about three feet, and the colour dark brown or blackish, ~~streaked with bluish lines~~; it is nearly as thick at the tail as the head.

The spring-adder derives its name from springing backwards at its object. Its spring not a little resembles those of a tumbler when exhibiting his feats of activity. In size it is small, from two to three feet in length, but very dangerous, in particular to a stranger who would unavoidably be taken unawares from the manner of its attack. If

you pursue the spring-adder, and he finds he cannot make his escape, when you least expect it, he darts himself backwards at you, and in all probability will bite if he hits you; the bite proves fatal if immediate remedies are not applied to destroy the effects of the poison.

The boem snake, or tree snake, from five to ten feet long, and very thick, is of a dark bluish colour, mixed with white and grey spots; it suspends itself from the branches of trees, and waits for its prey passing under, and from hence it has acquired its name. This reptile often attacks the natives, and darts particularly at the face. A similar species is found in the woods on the Malabar coast.

Grass snakes, and water snakes, are found at the Cape, as also toads and frogs of an immense size. At night the croaking of the frogs annoys one extremely; a great number of them seem to unite in a kind of cadence, and regularly commence each peal of croaking, quite different from any thing known in Europe; when one leaves off all the rest cease immediately.

Scorpions and centipedes are very common. The black scorpion is large and dangerous. The large black spider is also reckoned amongst the venomous creatures. Insects.

Land turtles are every where to be met with crawling about in the sand; the blacks broil them, separate the shell, and eat them; they make excellent soup. The guana is found here, and though so disgusting a creature in appearance, is delicious food, as white and tender as a chicken,

but more rich and luscious; it strongly resembles a young crocodile in shape.

Red and green locusts at certain seasons fly about in great numbers, and do much mischief to the vegetable productions. In the interior the damage they commit is very great to the farmers; whole fields are destroyed, and eaten up in a few hours. The south-east wind is a great enemy to them, dispersing and driving them in vast numbers out to sea. I have, whilst at anchor, seen many come on board tired and exhausted. They are of a very beautiful colour. The Caffrees and Hottentots, like the natives of Egypt, eat them for food at the season when they lose their wings, and are found in heaps on the ground.

Muskittoes though they are found in this climate, and may in the interior parts be troublesome, are not at all so in Cape Town. The small sand fly, which is scarcely visible, annoys one very much in the hot season in passing over the sands. Flies are in swarms all over the houses, and about the yards and offices. The meat and articles on the table, are covered instantly with them, and you can scarcely eat your victuals, or drink out of a vessel, without swallowing a number of them. The ladies at the Cape have small black slave boys, with whisks and bunches of ostrich or peacocks' feathers, standing behind their chairs to keep them off. The horses are much tormented by the flies, particularly one species like our wasp, called the horse fly,

which perseveres in sticking fast, till he fills himself with the blood, rendering the animal quite furious and ungovernable with pain; and though you gallop off to get rid of them for a mile or two, yet they persist in following till they have accomplished their object.

Beetles are found of various kinds. The large black beetles are seen busily at work in collecting the dung of horses and oxen, forming it into round balls and rolling it to their habitations. The ingenuity and industry with which they carry on this employment is very surprising. When one of them finds a ball too heavy to be rolled up an ascent, he calls for the assistance of another; and if their united efforts cannot drive this ball before them, they turn their backs and push with their hind parts till they overcome the difficulty. These balls are much larger than marbles, rounded and smoothed with great art and dexterity. There are few things I have taken more pleasure in observing than the laborious and persevering exertions of these ingenious insects.

Cock-roaches are not numerous; and those found here, I believe, are rather brought accidentally in ships from India than natives of the country. Ants of every description abound here, but are not so troublesome, particularly in the houses, as in India. The white ant, commonly called termite, infests the fields and open country, builds nests in the ground, casting up pyramids of earth from three to six feet high of so solid a consistence that it is impenetrable except to a pick-axe. These ants destroy all kinds of

wood which comes in their way. Caterpillars, and those insects which live on fruit, leaves, and vegetables, do much mischief to the cultivated parts, particularly the vine plants.

CHAPTER XI.

Vineyards about Cape Town—Manner of rearing and planting Vines—Mode of making Wine—Various Sorts of Wine made—Bad Management of the Dutch in rearing and planting the Vines—Several Species of an excellent Quality—Constantia Wine—The Farm and Village of Constantia—Quality of the Grape—Other Wines of a superior Quality—Brandy Wine, or Spirits made from the Stalks and Refuse—Sugar Canes—Barley, &c.

Description of the vineyards, and mode of making wine at the Cape.

I Have now given such a view of the local situation, and of the animal and vegetable productions of the Cape, as will enable the reader to form an idea of what presents itself chiefly to the attention of the visitor of this colony. Before I leave the part of the country south of Cape Town, I have yet to give a view of the village of Constantia and its vineyards, with the manner of planting and rearing the vines at the Cape, their different qualities and the several kinds of wine which are made.

About Wineberg, Round-a-bosch, Witte Boem, and other spots in the neighbourhood of Cape Town, are several fields planted with vines, well fenced in and bounded by hedges of low oak trees, myrtle, quince, and others of the shrub kind, to keep off deer and cattle, and to shelter them from the violence of the winds. These fields are also laid

out into lesser divisions with hedges, the better to secure the tender shoots from the violence of the blast. The vines are planted and brought up in those enclosed spaces in regular rows or ridges, like drills of potatoes or beans in Europe. They are not suffered to grow up or spread out their branches, except one or two particular species which produce the grapes used at table or dried for raisins; these are permitted to grow and spread in the same way as our hot house vines, and are usually planted against the walls of their houses; the shoots form pretty arbours and shades before the windows, or over the porches of their doors, spreading very much and bearing most abundantly.

Manner of rearing the vines.

In the vineyards the plants are regularly pruned, and never suffered to grow more than three feet high; they are supported by twigs crossing each other, and interwoven to keep the vine shoots from dropping or falling to the ground with the weight of the fruit. These vines have the appearance of low currant bushes, being seldom suffered to grow higher. About Constantia and Wineberg to the south of Cape Town, and eastwards at the villages of Franche Hoeke, Drakensteen, the Great and Little Parl, and further on towards Stellenbosch, Swellendam, and the adjoining country, are a great number of vine plantations, and no production here is so abundant or so profitable to the planter. It is computed that an acre of vines may contain about five thousand stocks or shoots which may produce, on a moderate calculation, seven hundred gallons of wine.

Various sorts of wine.

The wines made at the Cape are of various qualities, and

called Constantia, Muscadel, Moselle, Cape, Madeira, Vin de Grave, and Rhenish; the latter is so called from some resemblance in taste to the European wine bearing the same name. They are all very much inferior to those of Europe; rather from the mode of manufacturing the grape into wine, and from not paying proper attention to the culture and nurture of the plant, than from any natural defect in the quality of the grape: for it is a well known fact, that the grapes in general at the Cape are inferior to none of any part of the world, and some kinds are even much richer than those which, in Europe, produce far superior wines. The Dutch have never arrived to any perfection in the art of making wine, or the rearing of vine shoots. As this subject appeared to me of very considerable importance, I bestowed some pains in collecting information with regard to it, and the observations I was enabled to make may be found not altogether uninteresting. The defects in the Cape wine proceed from the avarice of the planter on the one hand, and his extreme indolence on the other. His contracted disposition prevents him from ever foregoing a little present emolument for much greater acquisitions in prospect. Antipathy to laborious exertion, and a sordid desire of saving, combine to prevent the planters from allowing the grapes to be raised to any height from the ground by standards, as this would require more work and care in the management of them, and a greater expense of wood for supporting the shoots; though at the same time it is allowed that it would materially improve

Bad management of the Dutch in the rearing vines.

the quality of the grape besides adding considerably to the produce. It is indeed natural to suppose that the fruit, by growing so near the ground, imbibes many corrupting particles; nor can it be doubted that it is from the soil in which it grows that the grape derives that particular flavour peculiar to the wine made at the Cape of Good Hope. The Dutch planter also not content with the fruit itself, often mixes both leaves and stalks in the wine-press to increase the quantity by the addition of their juice. The grapes are too often pulled before ripe from the fear of losing any by birds, insects, or other causes; nor is the wine allowed a sufficient time to purify itself by a proper fermentation, and to acquire a ripe and agreeable flavour, but is immediately from the press put into butts which are well caulked up with lime. A quantity of sulphur which at the same time is thrown into it, is all the further means employed for its purification. I have often perceived a sediment in the Cape wine, which when analized was found to be impregnated with sugar of lead and sulphureous particles. The Dutch allege that the dearness and scarcity of wood, with the violent winds that often prevail, will not allow them to suffer the grapes to grow higher, and that the juice from the leaves and stalks gives a greater zest to the wine. These arguments upon examination were considered by our countrymen as extremely futile, and not justified by experience. Since the English arrived in the settlement some farmers have at their suggestion considerably improved the quality of their wines,

and have paid more attention to the planting and squeezing the grapes. Our countrymen indeed have it not in their power to become adepts in the making of wine, as that is not a species of produce granted to their climate; but good sense and activity soon find out remedies for defects in new situations; and the English at the Cape found themselves under the necessity of attending seriously to this article from the exorbitant prices which the merchants charged for European wines. At one time the different regimental messes were forced to come to a resolution not to drink any but Cape wine; and this had a temporary effect in lowering the price of port, which had been raised to a degree altogether extravagant. The Cape wine has one good effect on the body, that it keeps it moderately open; and a bottle or two serves to an European as a purgative draught. A constant and free use of it however irritates the bowels, probably proceeding from the sulphur and other substances used in fining it; and perhaps still more from the quality of the wine itself which has naturally a great degree of acidity.

A few Englishmen undertook to make wine here, and for some time succeeded very well; but not having the advantage of a large establishment of slaves, and of being themselves proprietors of the ground, they were at length compelled to abandon their undertaking by the jealousy of the Dutch, who discouraged these adventurers by every means in their power, and employed every art to prevent Englishmen from interfering in this article of trade. The grapes

are in general not inferior to those of Lisbon or France, and are reckoned in many instances, as I have observed, to be of a richer and more luscious quality. It is therefore a matter of serious regret to the possessors of the Cape, that this valuable article has not been more attended to, as the revenue of the colony would be benefited in a degree not to be calculated by an extensive cultivation of vineyards, and a great trade would by this means be established here to all parts of the world. The resources arising from such a trade would at once tend to stimulate the industry of the inhabitants, and afford the means of general improvement. The Dutch hitherto have appeared altogether blind to their true interests: the farmers go on in their old and rude way, equally inattentive to private advantage and the public good. Though the quantity of wine made at the Cape is very considerable, yet it is little esteemed from its poorness and insipidity, and comparatively no advantage is derived from the sale of it to the settlement. In India no Englishman would buy it; nor would a Captain of an East-Indiaman think it worth room in his ship. Were the possession of the Cape of Good Hope to remain permanent with Great-Britain, in some little time, by attention to this valuable article, great and solid advantages might be secured to this country. The British would no longer be compelled to accede to those extravagant demands and extortions of the planters in the island of Madeira, and other foreign countries from whence we are at present under the necessity of purchasing; and less incon-

venience would arise when at war with France and Spain, from our having excellent wines made in a British colony.

Village of Constantia.

The sweet, luscious, and excellent wine called Constantia, so highly esteemed in Europe, is made in only one particular spot at the Cape of Good Hope. The village where this wine is made is called Constantia whence it derives its name. The village of Constantia is delightfully situated near the foot of a range of pleasant green hills about half way between Musenberg and Wineberg. It is distant about eight or nine miles from Cape Town, with which it is connected by a pleasant and romantic road, having several very handsome houses and gardens belonging to the Dutch on either side of the way. Every stranger who arrives at the Cape, if his time and other circumstances will allow of it, makes a point of visiting the village of Constantia, and those famous wine plantations; for these with the Table Mountain are looked upon as the great and first objects of curiosity at the Cape. There are only two houses on the estate, but the offices, farm-yards, and stores, where the wine is made and kept, are so very extensive that Constantia obtains the name of a village and appears so to the eye. Round the vineyards, dwelling-houses, and offices, are pleasant groves of the silver-tree, besides oak, elms, and other smaller plants, which completely shelter it in every direction, and hide it from the view till you wind round the hill, and come quite close to it. There are two distinct and separate plantations of vines here, each of a different colour

and quality, though both are called Constantia wines. The first farm called Great Constantia produces the red wine of that name; and at Lesser Constantia, in its vicinity, the white is made. The farm, which alone produces this richly flavoured wine, belongs to a Dutchman, Mynheer Pluter, and has been long in his family.

Quality of the grape.

The grape from which this wine is extracted, is a species of the Muscadel, extremely rich, sweet, and luscious. Its qualities proceed in some measure from the situation and soil which are particularly favourable; but the exquisite flavour is chiefly to be attributed to the great care taken in the rearing, dressing, and encouragement of the vines, in preserving the grapes wholly clean from sand, and free from the ravages of the insects which usually attack them when full ripe. With the cleanliness and healthy state of the grape when put into the press, another cause contributes much to the goodness of the wine, the not suffering the leaves, stalks, or unripe fruit to be mixed in the press, as is done by the other Dutch farmers. If the same attention was paid to the vines in other parts of the colony, and the same precautions used in compressing the fruit, Cape wine would no longer labour under its present disrepute. The grapes of Constantia are indeed larger, and have a richer and more fleshy pulp than those of any other farm, and consequently give more juice in proportion. There must however be many parts of the soil equally adapted to the rearing of grapes as this of Constantia, although from negli-

Precautions taken in pressing the juice.

gence overlooked; for those spots that require least trouble in the turning up or dressing, are universally preferred by the farmers here in laying out their plantations.

The quantity of wine made on the farms of Constantia, on an average, is about seventy-five leagers a year, each leager containing upwards of one hundred and fifty gallons of our measure. It is a sweet, heavy, and luscious wine, not fit to be drunk in any quantity, but chiefly suited to a dessert, as a couple of glasses are quite as much as one would desire to drink at a time. It is even here excessively dear and difficult to be procured, and must be often bespoke a considerable time. The captains of vessels touching here, who have wished to procure a quantity of it, have been frequently obliged to contract for it a year or two before the wine was made. Quantity made annually.

Under the Dutch government the farmer divided the produce into three parts; one-third he was obliged to furnish, at a certain price, to the Dutch East-India Company, who sent it to the government in Holland. Another proportion was furnished to certain of the inhabitants of Cape Town, chiefly the people in high office and power, at the same rate; and the remaining quantity he was at liberty to dispose of at what price he could to the passengers, and captains of ships of all nations. The price to strangers varied according to circumstances; when there was any deficiency in the produce of his farm, the price was always raised in proportion. The Dutch inhabitants of Cape Town, at whose houses and tables the passengers are ac-

commodated, rarely ever produce a drop of this wine, except upon very extraordinary occasions. The Dutch indeed are sufficiently careful never to open a bottle of this valuable liquor at their tables, unless they perceive it may serve their own purposes. A rich Englishman who has made his fortune in India, and from whom they expect a handsome present of tea, sugar-candy, or muslin, is honoured now and then with a bottle of Constantia at the dessert; but a British officer who is not supposed to be flush of money or valuable articles, except where he is a favourite with the lady of the house, may go without it all the time he remains here.

When a bottle of Constantia is to be bought at the Cape Town, which is but seldom the case, and even then it requires some management to procure it, it is never sold under a couple of dollars. But it generally happens that strangers, although they procure this prize, are still as far as ever from tasting real Constantia, as there is another kind of sweet, rich wine, which the Dutch frequently pass off for it.

One may fortunately, by dint of persuasion, get at the village of Constantia, from Mynheer Pluter, a small cask containing about twenty gallons for ten or twelve pounds sterling; a stranger can seldom procure a larger quantity at the same time; indeed he must always be particularly recommended to take any quantity he can obtain, and also to prevent having the other heavy, sweet wine imposed upon him for Constantia. Mr. Pluter has a great number of visitors

Character of

to his farm, who are equally attracted by the beauty of the place, and the desire of seeing the vine plantations, with the manner of making the wine. He is in every respect a complete Dutchman. For though used to such a variety of the first company, and gentlemen of high civil, and military situations, who always pay liberally, and whom it is strongly his interest to encourage to his farm by civility, and a suavity of manners, he is generally morose, uncouth, and churlish in his manners; and it is rare to see him in a good humour, though he gains a great profit by entertaining his occasional guests with his nectar. Money is the idol of the Dutch; yet they receive it without thanking those who bring it, or encouraging them to come again by civility and attention; and when they have once received their extravagant demand, they laugh at the folly of our countrymen for their indifference in parting with that money which is their own idol. the owner of Constantia.

I was so unfortunate as not to find this gentleman in a good humour during the two or three visits I made to his farm, and could scarcely get a bottle of wine, or leave to look at his wine vaults and presses, not having brought any particular recommendation from his friends at the Cape, which from pride he regularly exacts. I relied however on what I knew of a Dutchman's partiality for English customers; but on my requesting leave to see the place, he himself came out and informed me the gentleman was not at home. The other officers who were along with me, however, and who understood his disposition better, and

the requisite management, got some of the slaves for a present to get us wine, and shew us the plantations and manner of manufacturing the grapes into wine; nor did we take the smallest notice of the owner's surliness, and boorish manners when we afterwards met him, but went on to satisfy our curiosity, and obtain the wine and information we wanted. If company arrives before he is dressed, and has got over his usual quantity of pipes of tobacco, he denies himself, and does not wish to admit them, unless he is pretty sure of getting hard dollars; those perfectly acquainted with this, take care to let the slaves see the cash, on which he sends any quantity into an arbour in the garden, and when the bill is called he charges two Spanish dollars a bottle, equal to 11*s.* 6*d.* British. Some allowance must certainly be made for Mynheer Pluter's moroseness, as it is impossible for him at all times to attend to the reception of his visitors, some of whom by their teizing and forward loquacity, might render themselves extremely troublesome, and disagreeable to his grave and solemn habits. His slaves are exceedingly attentive and communicative, when allowed to wait on and conduct strangers, finding it highly to their advantage, as they always get something for themselves.

Mr. Pluter's wine vaults are very extensive and neatly laid out, and every thing is in much better order than at any other wine farm I have seen. In the vaults and wine cellars of the merchants at Cape Town, the wine is kept in very large butts or vessels somewhat shaped like the hogshead, but the rotundity is vastly greater in proportion.

Wine vaults.

Those vessels are made of mahogany, or a wood very much resembling it, very thick, highly polished, and kept clean as our dining tables; they are bound round with great brass hoops, and the edges are also secured by the same metal, so that no accident or time can damage them. Each of those butts or reservoirs, which they call leagers, though an inapplicable term, as a leager is a measure of one hundred and fifty gallons, will contain from six to seven hundred gallons. The bung-holes are covered with plates of brass hasped down and locked; the cocks are also strong and large with locks and keys to them, so that the slaves are prevented from embezzling any of the wine, as they are never opened but in presence of one of the proprietors. Some of those leagers are elegantly carved and ornamented with various figures.

The next wine in estimation to the Constantia is a kind of Muscadel, or as they call it here Cape Madeira. The colour of this wine is a deep violet, and the appearance thick and muddy. Cape Madeira is a heavy, sweetish wine, with a stronger body than the generality of what is made here; for the various kinds of white wines at the Cape are thin, light, and acid. A person may drink five or six bottles without being intoxicated; and it is this wine which is generally used at the tables of the colonists. Except the red Constantia no wine made at the Cape is ever so high-coloured as port or claret.

Cape Madeira.

I scarcely ever drank any palatable wine at the tables of the Dutch, as they produce mostly unripe wine for domestic consumption; while they dispose of that which is

become ripened, for this wine improves wonderfully by age, to the captains of trading vessels. This is an invariable custom which they scarcely ever deviate from; as the wine is reckoned in with the board and lodging at the Dutch houses, and no extra price paid for it, they generally give their guests a new, insipid, and very indifferent sort, such as may be had in the wine houses for two or three pence a bottle. There are two or three kinds of sweet wine made, but too heavy to drink after meals. The Steen wine has a sparkling quality and tartish taste, something like Vin de Grave, but much inferior in flavour. The Hanepod made from a large white grape is very rich, but scarce and dear, and only used by the ladies at their parties in the same manner as the Constantia. The grapes from which this wine is made are chiefly dried, and preserved for raisins to eat at desserts.

Sweet wines.

Those wines are all of various prices and qualities, and differ much in their flavour, according to the difference of the soil the grape is reared in. The juice expressed from the very same species of grape tastes differently in some particular farms. Except at Constantia the soil on the southern side of Cape Town, and all this part of the peninsula, does not yield so rich grapes as the more eastern parts towards Drakenstien, Franche Hoek, the Parl Village, and Stellenbosch, and the country bordering on Hottentot Holland.

Cape Madeira, and the other wines of the first quality, are sold at from twenty to thirty pounds a leager of

one hundred and fifty gallons; formerly it was much cheaper; and the common or poorer sort generally drunk at the tables, on the first arrival of the English, might be had for fourpence or sixpence a gallon, but was afterwards raised to a shilling. A leager of the poorer species brings about eight or nine pounds British currency.

Cape brandy.

Besides wine, the farmers make a great quantity of a strong, fiery spirit, which they call brandy-wine, and the British Cape brandy. I thought on my first arrival when I tasted this spirit it was distilled from malt, as it bore a strong resemblance to Irish whiskey, but was still stronger, harsher, and more fiery; but on inquiry I found that the planters principally extract it from the husks and stalks of compressed grapes by distillation. It has been a long time in use here, though seldom drunk by any of the principal Dutch, but is sold to the unfortunate Hottentots, and hordes of Caffrees and natives of the interior, who seem very fond of it, and barter for it their cattle and the little produce of their labour. It is a very bad and pernicious liquor, and our government, while we retained the Cape, much discouraged its sale to the soldiers. It is so fiery that it absolutely burns and scalds the throat and stomach when drunk raw and unmixed. Our common soldiers, though so notoriously fond of drinking spirituous liquors, could scarcely get a glass of it down.

Sugar canes abundant.

Though sugar canes grow spontaneously in many parts of the colony, the Dutch never paid any attention to their cultivation, from which they might have derived both sugar

and rum. The smallest quantity of those articles has never been manufactured at the Cape. The sugar cane would here require far less care and attention than in the West-India islands, from a variety of circumstances; and its cultivation might be carried to any extent with incalculable profit; yet these advantages have scarcely ever been noticed.

Remarks on this subject.

Every European nation acknowledges the importance of the West-India islands, from the two great staple commodities of sugar and rum. How much blood has been shed between the different Powers in the conquest and attainment of them; while numberless lives have fallen victims to the unhealthy climate. Properties to an immense amount, consisting of large plantations of sugar canes, have often been destroyed in one night by furious hurricanes and tornadoes. Insects and vermin destroy another great proportion; while the heat is so intolerable that the planter cannot oversee his own works, much less assist by any exertion of his own. Those disadvantages are however still borne up against from the value of the sugar and rum which they afford. The Cape of Good Hope labours under none of those disadvantageous circumstances. Though it is sometimes subject to violent winds, yet they never arise to that degree as the tornadoes in the West-Indies, nor are their consequences to be at all compared. The climate is mild, temperate, and healthy; the soil clean and not subject to those weeds and other obstructions usually found in tropical climates, which suddenly spring up and choak the ten-

der plants. Insects and vermin do but little damage compared to what is experienced in other parts of the world which can afford the same produce. The planter here can stand the whole day exposed to the sun without any ill consequences, and can assist with his own bodily labour, if his circumstances require it, or inclination prompt him. When the sugar cane grows so well spontaneously, it is surely capable of being brought to much more perfection by the care and culture of man.

The Dutch, in exculpation of their own want of enterprise, allege that it would require more slaves than they can afford, or would risk introducing into the colony; and that those already in their possession are only sufficient for their household and domestic purposes. These reasonings with regard to foreign slaves may hold good; but there is a still greater benefit to be derived from entirely evading that objection, and employing the Hottentots and other natives of the interior. By this means the valuable articles in question might be raised, and at the same time the natives brought to a degree of civilization and to habits of industry, from which comfort to themselves and wealth to their employers would speedily arise. When I talked to the Dutch on this subject, they became silent and chagrined, and seemed to think those reasons unanswerable. At times when they entered into any conversation on the subject, they would speak of their government with the greatest detestation and contempt, for losing by its narrow policy many advantages which the colony possessed from nature.

Though barley is produced at the Cape, and a good deal of it sowed annually, the Dutch seldom make beer; and what they do make is of a very indifferent quality: the quantity indeed scarcely deserves to be mentioned. The malt liquor drunk here comes all from Europe, and is consequently very dear. The Dutch usually cut down their barley in a green state for their horses.

CHAPTER XII.

Journey to Stellenbosch—Strickland a Post for Cavalry—Stellenbosch—Mountains of Parlberg—Swellendam—Graaf Reynet—Plettenberg Bay—Account of the Dutch Farmers and Planters—Their Manner of Living—Their Tillage and Husbandry—Domestic Pursuits—Characters and Customs—Treatment of their Cattle and Slaves—Manner of carrying on the various Branches of Husbandry—In want of Improvement of every Kind—The Colony in a very imperfect State owing to the bad Management of its Inhabitants—Plans of Improvement.

I Have now described whatever appeared most worthy of notice in that tract of country immediately connected with Cape Town, the south extremity and those parts bordering on Hottentot Holland. I shall now proceed to describe the country east of the Cape, which I visited during my stay here on my way from India to Europe.

Journey.

Hearing that the village of Stellenbosch was worth visiting, I made one of a party for that purpose; and having obtained at a tolerably high price a waggon and six horses, we set out from Cape Town early in the evening, so as to arrive at our destination about breakfast time next morning, the distance being about thirty miles with a heavy sandy road most of

the way. Proceeding out of the town by the castle, we skirted the head of Table Bay along the sandy beach for about three miles, when leaving the shore and entering the country immediately opposite Cape Town, we began to ascend a hill which, though not steep, was extremely difficult to the horses on account of the loose sand into which the wheels of the waggon continually sunk. After coming to the top we stopped, and took some time in surveying the town, and the appearance of the bay, the Table, and other hills over it from this side, which afforded a very charming prospect. We now began to descend by a winding road round the hill we just came up, and found ourselves in an open sandy country, with a few plants, shrubs, and small trees, scattered over a wide range of country. On our left we observed a few plantations and Dutchmen's houses, from whence the town was supplied with fruit, vegetables, eggs, poultry, and other market stuff.

Strickland a post for cavalry.

After crossing this barren sandy plain, we came to a greener, pleasanter, but more hilly country, with ranges of mountains at a distance rising above each other. After travelling about sixteen miles we came to a place called Strickland, where is a military post which Sir James Craig erected in 1796, to check and keep in awe the turbulent Dutch farmers. There are barracks here for cavalry or infantry, and ranges of stables for near half a regiment of dragoons; it is the first out-post from Cape Town on this side, and is a pass of some importance. The direct route from Cape Town into Hottentot Holland, and the interior

of the colony, is by this way, and the post of Strickland is situated at the commencement of a range of rather steep hills, called the Tigerberg or Tiger Mountain. At the foot of those hills round us were several farm-houses and pleasant plantations of grapes, corn, and vegetables, surrounded with thick hedges of oak, myrtle, jessamine, and laurel, rows of the silver-tree and other evergreens. Between the hills were several valleys covered with verdure, and having several streams of water running through them. Sheep and cattle were allowed to graze here all day, and at night were driven into pens and stables.

After passing the valley which separates the Tiger Mountain from a neighbouring one, we again found ourselves in a flat sandy country, but more elevated than that we had crossed before. Several lakes or ponds of water were interspersed in the hollows of the sand hills, visited by different kinds of cranes, gulls, teal, and other water fowl. In a short time afterwards we arrived at the village of Stellenbosch. Stellenbosch, which is situated in the midst of a number of sandy hills, the town lying very low. The place contains about twenty-five or thirty houses, large and well built in one long and regular street, and has about one hundred white inhabitants. A Lutheran church at the upper end of the street, and a small seminary where black children are chiefly educated, add much to the appearance of the village. A few of the houses accommodate visitors in the same way as the Cape Town, and a kind of inn had been established which was much pleasanter to our party, as we

enjoyed more society with Englishmen who preferred it to the Dutch conversation and manners. The town consists of one irregular street bending round where the sand hills prevent it from running in a straight line. Several of the houses are painted green, and rows of trees are planted before them. Stellenbosch, though prettily situated in the midst of hills, and the town rather neatly built, is far from being a desirable residence. The heat is uncommonly great from the reflection of the loose white sand of the surrounding hills.

Gardens and plantations in the neighbourhood.

In the neighbourhood of the town are some plantations and gardens belonging to the Dutch gentlemen of Cape Town, who often come here to stay during the violence of the south-east wind, which is not so inconvenient or felt so strongly here, from the sheltered situation of the village.

Game.

The country around abounds in game, several species of the antelope and deer, hares, wild pigeons, flamingoes, wild peacocks and bustards. The Hottentots, who accompanied our party on the different excursions we took to some extent in every direction from Stellenbosch, were exceedingly active sportsmen and excellent marksmen.

Mountain of Parlberg.

Two or three days journey from Stellenbosch lies an extensive range of mountains, which bound the sandy plains and hills for a great space. The principal mountain is called the Parlberg, which with a few others in its vicinity are pretty well wooded with oak, silver-trees, shrubs, and some timber trees peculiar to the Cape. On the flat spaces the castor oil shrub, Cape olive, indigo plant, cochineal, cotton, and coffee tree, are very common; but not cultivated to

any advantage or indeed used to any extent by the indolent farmers.

Heath, and a great variety of plants, are found here in profusion. All this tract of country goes under the denomination of the Parl, and is fruitful in wine, corn, cattle, and those articles already mentioned to belong to the colony. The vallies amidst those mountains contain the villages of the two Drakensteens, Franche Hoek, and the Parl. There are besides a few scattered houses and plantations, wherever convenient and fertile spots allow of easy cultivation. The village of the Parl is the largest of those mentioned. It contains about thirty houses in two rows or lines forming a long and extended street. The church stands in the centre of this village, and several of the slaves, free people of colour, and a few of the domesticated Hottentots, attend the service, being converted to the established religion of the colony. Those villages produce a considerable quantity of wine, which with some cattle is the staple commodity with which they supply Cape Town. Plants.

The province of Swellendam is two or three days journey from the Parl country, and is one of the most extensive in the colony. The journey by land to Swellendam is very long, tedious, and in many parts extremely difficult, besides being interrupted by several broad rivers which must be passed; and at some of those no boats are stationed. In the rainy seasons when the rivers in consequence swell, and become extremely rapid, a traveller has to wait till the violence of the current is abated. The passes through the Swellendam.

different mountains, the steep ascents at one side, and the declivities on the other which one must afterwards descend, are dangerous to a great degree; but are indeed still more so in appearance than reality, as the astonishing dexterity of the waggon drivers, and the docility of the cattle, greatly tend to prevent any accident. Hottentot Holland's Kloof, thirty-six miles from Cape Town, and another pass through the Black Mountain, might be sufficient to deter the timid from ever entering the interior of the country; wild, awful and steep to a very great degree, a stranger is surprised at finding he has passed them in safety. The poor cattle suffer severely in those difficult places, for the Dutch farmers seem to have lost all feeling in their treatment of them. The cruelty I have seen those wretched and willing animals experience, from the merciless hand of their owners through all this journey, has frequently both shocked and disgusted me. Even those Hottentots, who are looked on by the colonists as mere ignorant savages, express their pity and horror at such barbarity, and endeavour as far as lies in their power to alleviate the miseries of those unfortunate brutes.

Hottentot Holland's Kloof.

District of of Swellendam.

The district of Swellendam contains a very considerable number of plantations. The village itself is small, consisting of about twenty or thirty houses neat enough in appearance, and well planted round. The inhabitants in their manners are mere country boors, and attend to nothing else but husbandry. Its chief produce is timber, dried fruit, corn, wine, oxen, sheep, butter, and a species of soap made from the fat of beef and sheep, with the ashes of some

Produce.

particular plants; it resembles in appearance bluish spotted marble. Antelopes, steen-bocks, and all species of the deer kind, with game of every sort peculiar to the interior, are found here in great abundance; and the botanist has a wide field for exercising his ingenuity. Swellendam district stands much in need of further cultivation; many fertile tracts are unheeded and unnoticed, and many of the spots which are inhabited, and brought under cultivation, are in want of timber and other useful articles. The plantations are so much scattered and so wide asunder, as to be able to render little assistance to each other in case of any attack.

Graaf Reynet.

The provinces of Graaf Reynet, which borders on the north-east part of the colony, is of great extent, and divided into several districts; it supplies Cape Town with a considerable quantity of cattle, and some corn, wine, and timber.

The village of Graaf Reynet, situated in the drosdy or principal district, contains only a few houses, but there are several in the neighbourhood belonging to the Dutch boors and planters. It is about five hundred miles from the Cape Town, in latitude 31° 11′ south, and 26° east longitude. The English established a military post at Graaf Reynet, with a block house and barracks for two companies of foot, who are stationed here to check the Dutch planters, and to prevent them from again exercising their outrages on the Hottentots and the Caffrees. The Dutch settlers here have ever been exceedingly turbulent and ill-disposed towards their own government as well as ours, and were the cause of all the disturbances which happened

Conduct of the Dutch farmers to the natives.

in Lord Macartney's time, and the early period of Sir George Young's government here. The colonists of this district were continually at war with the unfortunate Hottentots and Caffrees, and behaved with great cruelty towards them. By successive encroachments they drove them out of their habitations, and from one part to another, till they at length forced them back into the wild uncultivated parts; and though these poor wretches complained to the government of Cape Town, and applied for redress, it was become so impotent and embarrassed that it could afford them none. Those haughty Dutch boors, so far removed from the seat of government, disregarded its authority, turned its commands into derision, and continued to oppress the poor natives, shewing them no mercy wherever they met with them. This conduct called for the exertions of our government to suppress and keep down the rebellious spirit of the planters. Lord Macartney had determined to prevent them from using the natives with such cruelty and injustice; he accordingly sent a force against them which with some trouble reduced them to order, and a military force was stationed here to prevent any return of the disturbances. The hatred and aversion which those boors entertained for the English government for not sanctioning their unwarrantable conduct was extreme, and in the wars and disturbances, which afterwards broke out between the natives and ourselves, they were strongly suspected of being the instigators of the deluded Hottentots and Caffrees.

There is a civil government at Graaf Reynet, a court to

hear and adjust differences under a landrost or justice of the peace, who at certain seasons reports all proceedings to the Governor at Cape Town. The military enforce the laws, and assist the president of this court of justice when necessary. The inhabitants being so far removed into the country, trust mostly to their own produce and manufactures. Some of the principal farmers make journeys once or twice a year, in their waggons to Cape Town, to obtain such things as they cannot well do without, and which cannot be procured here.

Graaf Reynet possessses advantages which should not be overlooked, and might, by proper management, be made of great use and benefit to our government. The colonists, in order to be reduced to a proper subordination, ought to be confined to certain limits, and to be prevented from committing injuries on the natives. The district possesses the means of supplying with provisions not only Cape Town, but the casual demands of ships touching there; and by maintaining a friendly intercourse with the natives, a supply might be obtained of cattle, fruit, vegetables, poultry, and corn, at perhaps a still cheaper rate. Many inconveniences arise from allowing the colonists to spread so extensively. They are subject to the warfare of the Caffrees and Boschjies Hottentots, who, irritated at being driven from their native lands and treated with such sanguinary cruelty, look with detestation and abhorrence on the Dutch boors in this quarter, and retaliate whenever it is in their power. The ferocity of these natives against the boors has, indeed, arisen from a long

course of ill-usage, and not from any natural inhumanity of disposition; for to unprotected travellers who venture into their country, they often shew much civility and hospitality; and indeed to Englishmen, they always paid every attention.

The best mode of travelling to Graaf Reynet, and which the English generally employed in relieving or detaching troops to this part of the interior, is by water; coasting from the Table Bay, along Cape L'Aguillas, to Algoa or Plettenberg Bay, which last has a tolerably large harbour. It is distant about three hundred and twenty miles from Table Bay, lying in 34° 6′ south latitude, and 23° 48′ east longitude. From this bay the journey is about one hundred miles, by land, to Gaaf Reynet.

Plettenberg Bay.

The winter season is the most proper for putting into Plettenberg Bay, as it is much exposed to the south-east winds. The Danish, French, and Portuguese vessels often put in here on their passage to and from their settlements in Asia, giving it the preference to Table Bay, from the cheapness of provisions, the excellent water, and abundance of timber; but the Dutch discouraged their touching here, because the government would lose the anchorage money and other customs exacted from all ships putting into Table or False Bay, besides the advantages which might be derived from disposing of the Cape produce to those ships. A pier or wharf was erected to accommodate small sloops and decked boats, in loading or unloading; and also a small barrack with a range of store-houses, and a magazine for timber.

A few poor houses, inhabited by farmers, lie close to the shore. The neighbourhood has some plantations, and the country round Plettenberg Bay is well wooded. The Dutch had a settlement here, and employed some of their people in procuring timber and bringing it down from the adjacent country, to be transported by water to Table Bay; the quantity was considerable, and indeed this was almost the only place from whence they were supplied with timber fit for ship-building. They maintained a small detachment here to keep an eye over any ships that occasionally put into the bay, nor would they in general allow them to be supplied with any considerable quantity of provisions. The English had a small force quartered here to watch the coast, and keep up a communication with the district of Graaf Reynet.

Algoa Bay, further on, also affords anchorage to ships, but is little frequented, except to procure timber, and a few other articles which the country in its neighbourhood affords. A small village, and barracks for a few men to guard the coast, are erected here. When any force is sent from Cape Town to quell disturbances in the interior of the country, beyond Graaf Reynet, they are sent first to Algoa Bay and disembarked there. This is the last place on this side the Cape, at which any of our ships touch. Sloops of war and small cruizers range along Cape L'Aguillas, to protect our trade from the French privateers, which issue from the Mauritius, or the Isle of Madagascar, to cruize in those latitudes in hopes of picking up English merchantmen, as they steer along the bank of L'Aguillas.

Boors of the interior.

The country which I have now been describing is inhabited by boors, who in their manners, habits, and dispositions seem a race entirely distinct from those of the more civilised parts of the colony; and one indeed sees with surprise the difference between the country Dutch, as they are called, and those residing in Cape Town and its vicinity.

Their wretched condition.

Though the country abounds with whatever can make life comfortable, yet the boor of the distant parts of the colony seems not to have the power of enjoying those blessings which are within his reach, and absolutely in his possession. Oxen he has in abundance, but rarely uses any for food; milk and butter overflow with him, yet he seldom tastes them; wine, which is so cheap, so easily procured, where almost every farm produces it, he rarely or never drinks. His house is poor, mean, and incommodious; although it might easily be rendered comfortable, even without his own bodily labour, as he has always a sufficient number of slaves for all his purposes. The rooms are dirty and smoky in the extreme; the walls covered with spiders, and their webs, of an enormous size; vermin and filth are never removed from the floors till absolute necessity compels the indolent inhabitants to this exertion. The articles of furniture are but few; an old table, two or three broken chairs, a few plates and kitchen utensils, with a couple of large chests, commonly comprise the whole. Indifferent bread and vegetables, stewed in sheep's fat, are their usual fare; and when they eat meat, masses of mutton are served up in grease; this luxury they devour in great quantities, bolting

Their houses and domestic habits.

Hout or Wood Bay
CHAPMANS BAY
PART OF
FALSE BAY
Simons Bay
References
A The Citadel
B Cape Town
C Table Mountain 3582 Ft. High
D Devils Hill 3315
E Lions Head 2160
F Lions Rump ... 1143
G Craigs Tower & Battery
H Fort de Knokke
I The landing place & Wharf
K Roggebay Battery
L Amsterdam Battery
M Chavonne Battery
N Battery de Mouille
O Little Battery
P Society House
Q Camps Bay
R The Grange
S Eckstenberg
T Rondebosch
U Estate called Brandenberg
V Do. ..... Welgeleegen
W Do. ..... of Joubert
X Do. ..... Belvliet
Y La vue de Mer
Z Roede Bloem
1 The old Corn Mill
2 The Salt River
3 Farm called Zonnebloem
4 Paarden or Horse Island
5 Salt River
6 Liesbecks River
7 The Old Mouth
8 Great Road to False Bay
9 Gordons Battery
10 Cohoorns Battery
References
11 The Sea Lines
12 Munichs Lines
13 Dryers Estate
14 Kempers ... do.
15 Herholts ... do.
16 Berghs ... do.
17 Holtmans do.
18 Heunings do.
19 Kerslens do.
20 Langerjans do.
21 Estate called Stellenberg
22 Do. ..... Rust en werk
23 Do. ..... Vredenhoff
24 Do. ..... of Dolfus
25 Wynberg
26 Estate of De Waal
27 Klaasenbosch
28 Goed geloof
29 Witteboomen or the Silver Trees
30 Frankens Estate
31 Great Constantia Estate
32 Little Constantia ... do.
33 Brinks Farm
34 Eksteens Fm. called Berg vliet
35 The English Camp
36 The Deep River
37 Van Elstens Estate
38 Locknaars ... do.
39 Rousouws ... do.
40 Lake nearly dry in Summer
41 Newlands
42 Paradise
43 Kerstenbosch
44 Van Reenens Estate
1500 Dutch Roods.
English Yards.
Cape Point

it down as some of our porters would for a wager. Smoaking all the morning, and sleeping after dinner, consitute the great luxury of the boor; unwilling to work himself, he lords it over his slaves and hired Hottentots. At a middling age he is carried off by a dropsy, or some disease contracted by indolence and eating to excess. When he drinks, he constantly uses that poisonous hot spirit called brandy-wine, or geneva, when he can procure it.

Women.

The women pass a lazy, listless, and inactive life. After having regaled herself with a cup of coffee for breakfast, the lady of the house sits at her ease in a corner till the next meal-time, seeming absolutely fixed to an old clumsy chair. Little of female delicacy is to be expected about her; a coarse loose dress thrown about the shoulders leaves many parts of the person altogether exposed. Of beauty the females can rarely boast; they generally go bare-footed, and their feet are washed by the male as well as the female slaves; nor do they make any ceremony of having this office performed before strangers. No amusement varies the scene with them, but one day is like all the rest of the year. They propagate children fast for the first ten or twelve years after marriage; but leave off breeding much sooner than the females of most other countries. It is not unusual to see eight or nine children all born in regular gradation, within a year of each other, adding to the domestic comforts by squalling and domineering over those of the slaves; for the first lesson they are taught is their superiority over the unfortunate Africans.

The men are clumsy, stout made, morose, illiterate, and truly ignorant; few have indeed any idea whatever of education. Though several were originally of French extraction, particularly the vine-planters, these settlers have been so mixed and intermarried, that little or nothing remains among them of the manners or character of that nation. It is particularly unfortunate for these colonists, that even if they understood the value of instruction, it is almost impossible, for want of teachers, to obtain it. Some villages indeed have a schoolmaster, but this man is obliged to labour as well as to teach, and is kept chiefly for the purpose of keeping their trifling accounts, writing their letters respecting their transactions at Cape Town, and singing psalms of a Sunday; for they affect to be strenuously religious, and are very ostentatious of their devotion; it is a practice with them to be continually chaunting hymns and psalms, and before meals they uniformly use a long prayer or grace. Their children are bred up little better than their slaves, the greatest part of their education is to learn to shoot, crack whips, drive waggons, and perhaps barely to read and write a little.

Husbandry.

The planters about Swellendam, and the tract of country towards Mussel Bay and False River, make the greatest quantity of butter, from the number of cattle they graze hereabouts; some of them derive their whole income and support from this line of farming. The milk from two or three hundred head of cattle is collected together in huge clumsy tubs, till they can churn a large quantity together;

Mode of making butter.

this is done every three or four days in a round vessel like a hogshead. The churn staff is so heavy that it requires the exertions of three or four stout male slaves, in the same manner as we pump water out of a ship. They do not take so much pains to press out all the butter from the milk as we do; so that their butter-milk is much more heavy, greasy, and rank, than with us in Europe. They hold it in but little estimation; it is chiefly given to the dogs, and as often thrown away; sometimes they give it to their slaves with carrots, turnips, and pumpkins boiled in it. The English have expressed a good deal of surprize, that they would not attend more to the rearing and fattening hogs with the milk from which the butter is extracted, instead of throwing so much away. "No," said they, "pigs are not worth the trouble, as we have as many horned cattle as we wish for, and at a very cheap rate." Some of the farmers make from 1,500 to 3,000 pounds weight of butter every year, and some even more, if they have sufficient ground to feed the requisite number of cattle. They send it every six months to Cape Town, where it is bought up by ships, principally Danes, Swedes, and ships from India and the Spanish coast; it is generally sold by the planters to the merchants at the Cape for about 4*d*. or 6*d*. per lb. and afterwards by them for double that price at least. Some of this butter is excellent and well-tasted, particularly where the cows are kept confined to sweet pasture. I have frequently eaten excellent butter both at the Cape Town and while up the country, but

much oftener met with it strong, rank, and very ill-tasted.

Graziers. Those who graze cattle and make butter seldom enter into any other kind of farming, though their land allows of producing corn, vines, and vegetables. Neighbour such a one supplies him, and he therefore sees no occasion to have too many occupations on his hands at once. When the cows cease to give milk he sends them to the butchers at Cape Town, together with the young bullocks and sheep to be sold for various uses. When the fleets are expected, intelligence is sent from the Cape, if the butchers do not go into the interior themselves; and two or three thousand head of cattle are collected and driven to Cape Town to

Sheep. be slaughtered. Some attend to sheep only, and a farmer will have often a stock of one or two thousand. The sheep are chiefly reared in the drier plains, and it is surprising to see how quickly they get into good order. During the dry season for several months they are like skeletons, as the country is parched up and quite bare of grass, except a few acrid plants and shrubs, which barely serve for the sheep to subsist on. But when the rainy season comes on, and the land is drenched with nature's refreshing showers, and the heavy dews begin to prevail, then the grass springs up almost instantaneously, and the sheep in a few days get into flesh. When once fattened they are sent to Cape Town before the dry weather destroys the vegetable creation, and sold in their prime state. The nature of the country here is such that though it appears naked and barren to the eye, there is always some little verdure and

tufts of grass, and shrubs left in the clefts and chinks of the rocks, which in the summer season serve to subsist the sheep and oxen. It is remarked that the cattle, as well as the milk and butter, taste differently in the two seasons, being far sweeter in winter after the pastures have felt the influence of the refreshing showers. A variety of tender shoots spring in abundance, of which the sheep in particular eat with avidity, whilst the oxen go amongst the marshes, and along the rivers for reeds, coarse sedgy grass, and the grosser kind of plants.

The karroo land, beyond the district of Swellendam, is reckoned the best for sheep. A very extensive tract of low plain country lies in this part of the interior; the cattle which the planters generally breed are considered as a much smaller race than those belonging to the Hottentots farther up the country. By what means they have degenerated I could not accurately ascertain; but I should suppose it to be from the vast numbers which the Dutch farmers rear, and keep in the same farm, without allowing them to roam about, or go from one place to another, like those of the Hottentots according as they have devoured the pasturage. This cannot be helped in some measure, as the wild beasts would destroy numbers, were they not inclosed and secured at night. The colonists turn out their cattle regularly into the same pasturage, which being continually grazed on, and kept poor, is consequently less able to afford them proper nourishment.

The Dutch planters have never given their grounds a Remarks on

the Dutch husbandry.

sufficient time to recover by fallow or lying unemployed; nor have they ever attended to the dressing or manuring the soil, though any quantity of dung might easily be collected from the number of cattle they rear, and laid on the fields by their slaves or Hottentots. The labours of this last class of men might be rendered infinitely more advantageous to them; few or none hire or employ Hottentots, except those they have entrapped and made slaves of, or forcibly taken from their own society and habitations. This circumstance has been productive of many evils to the colony, as I have already remarked in other parts of this work. Their own indolent habits present still greater obstacles to improvement: a farmer once settled in a farm, with a house ever so wretched, will never leave it though to his advantage, nor would he remove to a spot within three or four miles, although possessing the most eminent advantages in soil and produce; and knowing that he might easily obtain leave to change his abode from the government, who indeed seldom look after their settlements, provided they received the small tax to the treasury at certain times.

The avarice of these boors is also so great as often to disappoint their own objects: they do even not allow the calves a sufficient quantity of milk to rear them healthy and strong, so eager are they to make butter, and turn it into ready money.

Their blindness to their own interests.

Upon contemplating the various circumstances respecting the colonists, with the line of conduct which they have

pursued since their first settlement here, one cannot without surprize observe that they have, during so long a residence, continued to remain entirely ignorant of the vast improvements of which their possessions are capable. The dictates of common sense or common prudence, without any external instruction, might surely have been sufficient to point out a thousand advantages which force themselves upon the attention of the observer; and yet seem entirely to have escaped the notice of the colonists, not only in the interior, but even on the sea coasts. There is I believe in no part of the world an instance to be found of European adventurers so entirely destitute of enterprize, and so completely indifferent to the art of bettering their situation. A person, indeed, on observing the innumerable local advantages which the colony possesses, and the infinite means of becoming opulent and comfortable, which nature holds out to the inhabitants, cannot but express a degree of regret that so fruitful a portion of the globe should be assigned to those who are so little capable of estimating its value. Such ideas naturally occur to a stranger on his arrival at the Cape of Good Hope; yet it may be questioned, whether perhaps even the greater part of the indolence, and apparent stupidity of the settlers, is not to be charged to the depravity of the government under which they have lived, and the mistaken policy which the mother country of Holland has perpetually pursued with respect to her colonies.

Private persons in Europe, against whose interest it mili-

tated, or seemed to militate, were unwilling to see this colony properly cultivated; and those in high offices at the Cape, and who had the direction of its government, either did not understand its interests in a proper light, or did not concern themselves with any thing beyond the increase of their own private emolument. Various other reasons rendered the efforts of the government at home for the improvement of this colony very feeble. Their jealousy of other European nations, who might regard it as a desireable object, made the Dutch consider it as a matter of prudence, that the Cape should be kept in poverty and insignificance; and this policy was farther pursued with a view to prevent the settlers from revolting, when getting too opulent and powerful for the impotent government which ruled both Holland and her settlements for many years. The want of patriotic and energetic public characters has long been a circumstance detrimental to the improvement of the Cape; and the prejudices of its own inhabitants have strongly militated against its welfare. The English required but little insight to observe what injustice has been done to the settlement for ages past in the management and government of it; and the planters and farmers cannot be considered as exempt from a heavy share of the blame. It is only necessary to know the colony, even so far as comes within the reach of a temporary visitor, to acknowledge the justice of what I have here remarked, and the truth of the causes which I have assigned. The evil may be said to have originated in the councils of the republic at home, followed up by the ma-

nagement of the colonial government, and confirmed by the habits of the settlers. The manner in which the Cape was colonised, was indeed the original cause of many of its misfortunes; neither able to rise against their tyrannical governors, when injured and oppressed, nor to assist with any effect against their external enemies, it was evident that the colonists must instantly submit to the first enemy that appeared against them; for having entirely lost the affection of the natives, they could neither assemble in time to form an effectual resistance, nor could they leave their homes without the utmost risk of having them destroyed by the enraged Hottentots. The colony, though possessed of so many natural advantages, cannot however be considered at present but as unproductive, and feeble, and impotent. Little advantage is derived from its coasts, with its different harbours and bays, so bigoted are the people of the interior to their habitual mode of travelling through sandy and desert plains, and penetrating those huge ranges of mountains which bound their settlements. The instances of the inconvenience and ill-consequences arising from this conduct are many. For example, timber and such heavy loads, instead of being drawn to the sea-coast, perhaps only a few miles off, and shipped on board small vessels to be sent to Table or False Bay, are sent two, three, and four hundred miles by land. The price which the owner gets for a load of timber, perhaps from seventy to one hundred rix-dollars, hardly pays him for his trouble and pense; for, besides the time lost in felling and bringing it down,

Natural advantages overlooked.

Disadvantages from not using water carriage.

the number of cattle employed in drawing it, and the loss of some of them, with the wear and tear of the waggon itself, form an expence so great that he has hardly a fourth part of the profit. Although timber on the spot is a mere drug, and of small value to the farmer, he must sell it proportionably to all those losses and expences at Cape Town; so that the people then have to purchase it at a very considerable price, in consequence of which all kinds of wood work and building are excessively dear.

The planters have to re-purchase part of their own timber in a manufactured state, at a dear rate; such as wrought timber for casks, waggons, and other such like articles. The planter is obliged moreover to take them to and from Cape Town, to have iron work, &c. put to them; though he might with a little activity have done all these things at home. In the same manner butter, corn, wine, and other articles of husbandry, become incalculably dearer at Cape Town by being conveyed in waggons instead of being put on board of large boats, sloops, or coasting vessels at the different harbours or mouths of rivers which run into the sea from many parts of the interior. The number of days lost on the journey, and the loss arising from the farmer being kept so long from overseeing his plantations, are disadvantages not easily to be retrieved. If the transporting all those articles by water were carried into effect, such a market would be opened for the produce of the interior, that it is impossible but industry must be stimulated; and those deserted and solitary harbours might be the

Great advantage to be derived from establishing an intercourse between the different parts of the colony by sea.

means of enriching the colony beyond computation. Market towns would soon necessarily be erected in various parts along the coast, and the number of inhabitants increased by the additional inducement held out to foreigners and people from the mother country to settle here, and add at once security and affluence to the colony.

Manufactories, of which they are in the greatest want, might be established in the neighbourhood of the markets; and the wool, which is seldom or ever used, the skins being thrown away or given to the slaves and Hottentots, might be made into coarse cloths, blankets, rugs, stockings; and might comfortably clothe both the planters and their slaves, at a very small expence. Hemp grows in abundance in many places, and is reared both by the Dutch and Hottentots, the latter of whom use it instead of tobacco. This hemp, might be wrought into sail-cloth, canvas bags, cordage, &c. and might thus open up a new source of wealth hitherto little attended to. Flax also might be introduced in many spots, and I have no doubt might soon be brought to great perfection. A great part of the ready money, which the people at the Cape are forced to part with to foreigners, in the purchase of various articles of clothing, and other necessaries, might thus be retained in the colony by the establishment of internal manufactures for its own produce; and by this means a great fund saved for internal improvement. The people at the Cape get all their woollen, linen, and cotton goods from the ships that touch at Table or False Bay; and for these they

are obliged to pay in silver or gold, which has been always extremely scarce amongst them. On every article they buy a tax is levied by government, besides the exorbitant price charged by the owners of the vessels. I believe few or none, at present, manufacture the wool at the Cape; at least I have often enquired into the subject and, could never learn that it has been done to any extent. It certainly is of a coarser and much inferior quality to that of Europe; but might still be applied to the purposes I have above suggested. It could undoubtedly afford a species of clothing infinitely more comfortable than what is worn at present, even by the better class of farmers. A wealthy farmer who is possessed of from one to two or three thousand head of sheep, is most commonly seen to go almost naked; or if he has on something to screen him from the weather, his breeches and doublet are made of leather barely tanned, and equally disagreeable to the smell, as wretched to the eye. The children and young lads are left almost naked, except they can contrive to stitch up those half tanned sheep skins into some kind of garment.

The farmers and their slaves are obliged to make their own shoes and clothes, which they do in a very unskilful and bungling manner. They have likewise to make for themselves all kinds of household furniture, chairs, tables, beds, and chests; which hardly deserve the name, they are so clumsy and ill-formed. Any earthen-ware they have is also brought from Cape Town by the waggons, and the greater part is usually broken in the carriage, so that they

are obliged to have equally clumsy wooden vessels for their tables.

The good effects of an extensive communication by water carriage, between Cape Town and the distant parts of the colony, would, I am convinced, soon prove to be much greater than it is at present possible even to foresee. Those many long journies by land, which take up so much time and labour, might be altogether avoided; and such a number of draught oxen, which are obliged to be kept solely for that purpose, might then be dispensed with, that the increased number of cattle for slaughter, and cows for the purpose of making cheese and butter, which might be kept in their stead, would be able to answer the demand of a large influx of people into the colony, to carry on trade and manufactures. To all the conversations I had with the Dutch on this subject, and in reply to all my observations on the very improvable nature of the colony, the constant answer was, that I did not know the Cape; it was but a poor place, and if they brought artisans and people to carry on the different manufactures, there would be nothing to subsist them; for there was little enough for those who were already settled in it. To these prejudices the present settlers are so firmly wedded, that it would be extremely difficult to convince them of their error. A proof however of what might be accomplished by the example of a more industrious people, was clearly shewn in the change produced in the sentiments of many of the Dutch, while our countrymen held possession of the colony. They soon found

out the way of bringing to market a greater quantity and a greater variety of articles when they once found a consumption for them.

With respect to that objection of the Cape not being in a state to produce subsistence for a greater body of people than it contained, there is not a shadow of ground for such an opinion; in confirmation of which, the sudden arrival of such a number of English of every description, who came to it in 1795, when it was considered to be in a poor state, and yet both the former inhabitants and the additional troops and settlers, were always well supplied with a sufficient quantity of provisions of every kind, at a cheap and easy rate, speaks strongly in favour of what I advance. Nor am I so bold and confident as to speak entirely from my own knowledge or experience. The best-informed people with whom I have conversed on the subject, and whose prejudices were not engaged in the question, were uniformly of opinion, that the Cape was capable of maintaining a very great number more than its present population.—While large tracts of country round Cape Town, which might easily be brought into cultivation, still lie waste, a sufficiency of wine, corn, and other articles, is reared not only to supply the inhabitants, but the vessels which touch here for refreshment; and considerable quantities are often sent to Batavia, and the Isle of France. The immense tracts which lie uncultivated along the eastern shores of the colony present a yet more unbounded prospect of supply. Were these once reduced to cultivation, corn, wine, and

a variety of other articles might be produced in such abundance, that not only would a sufficient supply be procured for any possible increase of inhabitants, but a large surplus would be left after satisfying the demands for home consumption. Among many articles from which opulence might be derived, it may be observed that mulberry trees grow here; and the plant which feeds the silk worm, called nopal, or prickly pear, grows spontaneously every where. By proper attention to this branch of trade, silk might soon be rendered a valuable article of exportation. The olive tree likewise grows with a little attention and its produce might be turned to advantage.

Bad management in husbandry.

Their system of manuring their fields, of threshing corn, and using the straw have ever been most disadvantageous. They seldom, indeed, make use of the straw for any other purpose but to thatch some of the offices or sheds for their cattle and waggons; it is usually left to rot on the ground. Adhering to the custom of trampling the sheaf with horses or oxen, instead of threshing with flails as with us, a great deal of the corn is necessarily wasted by the cattle themselves, and destroyed by being mixed with their dung; besides leaving in the straw a considerable proportion of ears; and though this is made evident to their observation, by the number of stalks and shoots of corn, which spring up where the straw is left to rot, they will not adopt the European system. Lord Macartney, during his stay at the Cape, endeavoured to introduce the English manner of agriculture, but without effect. Whether from a peverse

bigotry to their own customs, or from that indolence which characterizes the Dutch colonists here, they rejected every offer made them to improve their grounds, and make them yield what the bountiful hand of nature, by means of a favourable soil and climate, had enabled them to produce. What seems more remarkable than even the conduct of the planters is, that their government prevented the navigation of the different harbours, and the transporting by water the fruits of their labour, except indeed where the particular interests of the persons in power were concerned. A farmer makes as much preparation for a journey to the Cape, as we would for a voyage to the East-Indies; and it is in proportion equally troublesome and expensive.

Obstacles to the land-carriage to Cape Town.

The great difficulty of the roads, the different mountains or kloofs they have to pass, render it necessary to have their waggons remarkably strong, and consequently heavy and clumsy, so as to require two or three sets of cattle to draw them, if at a considerable distance from the town. For miles they are frequently obliged to have chains and ropes fastened to the wheels, often to all four, to prevent the heavy waggon from running on the cattle in going down the declivities; and often the wheels are put into a kind of wooden trough, as I mentioned above, shod with iron, and made fast to the body as well as the wheel, so that the waggon might be said to be drawn on a sledge.

Another obstacle arises from the rivers which they must cross; as at the ferries only small boats are stationed for single passengers, who have to pull themselves over by means

of ropes reeved through posts at each side. It sometimes happens when the cattle have to swim over with the waggons, that they get unruly, and both drown themselves and destroy their loading. Their journies, as I have said above, are computed by hours: a journey of four hours takes up a whole day, as an hour with them is computed, on a plain, firm road, at seven miles; and from 24 to 28 miles are the usual limits of a day's journey. The exact distances from even the principal places of the country were never ascertained by measurement under the Dutch government; and they are indebted to the English for having determined the distances in English miles to several parts of the colony. A distance of four hundred English miles is reckoned, on a rough computation, about twenty days continual travelling, and with the assistance of one or two spare sets of cattle. However it oftener happens that it takes thirty days to arrive at the Cape, even without any material accident or obstacle. The length of such journies, it is evident, must be extremely detrimental to the interests of the colonists; and as they are obliged even by law to repair on certain occasions to the Cape, it becomes often very vexatious.

Hardships arising from it.

By a law long in existenee when a planter or farmer, ever so remote from the Cape, wishes to marry, he must bring the object of his affections with him to town, and be there joined in wedlock by a particular licence from the Governor, in the presence of the Fiscal, at the same time paying handsomely for that privilege, and for leave to enter into the state of matrimony.

Peasants obliged to marry at the Cape by law.

Ill effects of this law.

The instances of the pernicious effects of this law have been many, and ought long since to have opened their eyes to its impolicy; for it often happens when the lovers and their parents agree about the match, that the young woman is intrusted to the care of her future husband, as probably her parents cannot accompany her on such a distant journey. She is in consequence left to his protection to take to town; when as a natural consequence arising from two young people, with perhaps no other attendants but the slaves, being so long together and almost looking on each other as already united, the consummation frequently takes place before they arrive at their destination; and when that happens, the lover's passion being cooled by enjoyment, he frequently refuses to marry the unfortunate young woman, who must consequently return the best way she can to her parents, whilst her deceiver only pays a certain fine for his breach of faith. Luckily for the poor deluded female she is not considered in much the worse light for such a misadventure, but often meets with another lover, who makes no great account for the loss she has sustained: the colonists indeed are seldom over nice in those matters. The original intention of this law was to prevent the colonists connecting themselves with any women but those of their own description.

Perhaps the chief cause of the great depravity of mind found among the distant boors of the colony, is to be ascribed to the cruelty and contempt with which they are accustomed from their infancy to treat the Hottentots.

Without the leave of government they frequently make open war on them, and their neighbours the Caffrees, without provocation, and merely for the purpose of depriving them of their cattle and lands, and making them slaves. Several attempts had been made by the Dutch government at the Cape to check this cruel and barbarous conduct, but without any material effect. The first great stop that was put to the tyranny and inhumanity of the farmers and planters was by Sir James Craig, who seeing in its full extent the bad policy and barbarity of their conduct, sent positive orders for them to desist, which however they at first disregarded, till he sent a force up the country against them. By that determinate and spirited conduct, however, which has ever distinguished his measures, he speedily brought them to a proper sense of obedience, and a salutary awe of the English government. The humanity and upright conduct of this officer, whilst in the command here, evinced itself in many other instances; and has made the English name to be revered by the poor natives, and feared by those proud and insolent boors, who cannot without the aid of terror be made to respect the rights of their fellow-creatures.

CHAPTER XIII.

Character of the Planters near the Cape—Quarrels amongst themselves respecting the Division of their Property—Utensils for Husbandry, Plowing, and Dressing the Land—Improvements attempted by the English—Obstinacy of the Dutch—No Roads through the Country—Great Inconvenience arising from thence—No Boats to transport Waggons or Passengers across the Rivers—Ignorance of the People of the Interior—Many English better acquainted with their Country—Remarks on the Cape and its Inhabitants, and its Connections with the Mother Country.

THE planters, who live more in the neighbourhood of Cape Town, present several features in their character very different from the boors of the interior. More of artificial life, and apparent civilization is to be found among them; yet in the essential qualities of real refinement, the difference between the two is perhaps in fact very small. The same unsocial and selfish character is conspicuous in both; neither have the smallest idea of promoting the happiness of any of the human race beyond the precincts of their own family; nay, the cares of each individual seem nearly concentrated in his own person. A perpetual inclination to quarrel, and a thirst of revenge equally distinguish the boor of Graaf Reynet and of the Cape. The malevolent pas-

sions of the former are kept continually alive by the opportunities which he has of exercising them with impunity on the wretched Hottentots and Caffrees; while the planters of the Cape bear as deadly animosities towards each other, often on the most trivial grounds, a dispute about an acre of land, a well, or the course of a stream, which might easily be made to accommodate both. That quarrels should originate on this ground seems the more strange, as their possessions are in general larger than they can turn to any good use. Every individual has indeed as much as he can manage or cultivate, and the land is so cheap that a half-penny or penny an acre is an average price that many pay to government. The greatest inconvenience arises from their measurement of distances by time. The quantity of ground assigned by the original law of government to each individual is the square contained by an hour's walk. A stake or post is placed at each angle to mark the boundaries. This undeterminate measure however breeds continual quarrels among them; for if a farmer once imagines that the land-mark interferes with his rights, or has been anywise removed, by a neighbour wishing to encroach on his property, a suit immediately commences, and open war ensues. To redress any grievances, and to adjust all differences of this kind, the government ordained a certain person called a Fields Wagt Meester, or surveyor of land, to decide them on the spot. On his being called on to judge between the parties, he that brings him must pay three dollars; but if either is not satisfied with his decision, an ap-

Quarrels amongst the farmers near Cape Town about their grounds.

peal lies to the landroest and council of the district, which generally consists of a president and four members, each of whom is to have three dollars for determining how much a man is to walk in an hour. The price they in this manner pay for law is more than the rent of their whole tenure.

Private hospitality.

It is curious to observe that, notwithstanding the animosity and feuds which subsist between neighbours, yet they seldom pass by the houses of each other without visiting. A Dutch farmer hardly ever fails to stop at any dwelling he comes to on a journey, though perhaps he is at open war with the owner. Here he baits and rests the night, whether he be a friend, stranger, or on bad terms with the landlord, without waiting for invitation. He sits down to meals and takes his chance of a bed; in the morning after eating his breakfast, and drinking a quantity of raw spirits with the host, and kissing him and the women, he mounts his horse or gets his waggon ready, and sets forward again on his journey.

Even the rudest and most uncultivated amongst them appear to be hospitable to visitors and strangers, and ready to impart what they possess; but this seems for the most part to proceed from ostentation rather than from any real generosity of heart; as they give so many proofs of being naturally averse to society, or mixing with any one not belonging to their own family. Their prejudices in this respect are indeed very strong. Their knowledge of the country is in the same manner very confined; for they are perfectly satisfied if they merely know the road from their

Their knowledge of the country, and soil very confined.

own house to Cape Town, or that part of the country in the immediate vicinity of their own dwellings. Nor do they seem to have ever taken any pains to understand the soil, the nature of the ground they cultivate, nor the best manner of making the most of it. They seldom or ever manure the ground, except a few scattered spots for barley. The Dutch farmers never assist the soil by flooding, being satisfied with the moisture it derives from the water in its neighbourhood. Their only labour is sowing the seed; leaving the rest to chance and the excellent climate. Their ploughs, harrows, and utensils of husbandry are clumsy, ill-formed, and clogged; but they cannot be prevailed on to make any alteration in the system of their agriculture.

Manner of tilling the ground.

Utensils of husbandry.

I have already noticed the attempts of Lord Macartney, a man of most benevolent and amiable manners, to better their situation, by pointing out the means of improvement to the colonists. He used every argument to stimulate the planters to make the utmost of their grounds by the most effectual and easy process; and to prevail on them to adopt the modes and implements made use of by the English farmers in husbandry. But all his beneficial intentions were rendered useless by the rooted dislike of the Dutch to any innovation in their own customs and habits. Lord Macartney when he had been some time at the Cape, sent for an experienced farmer to England, to teach the Dutch the most useful and lucrative mode of Agriculture. A man of the name of Ducket arrived, and brought with

Improvements attempted by the English.

him all those implements of our husbandry which are most convenient and useful. He went up to Stellenbosch, settled there, and commenced cultivation in the same manner as his countrymen. He turned up a quantity of ground; burned the heath, weeds, and stumps, and spread the ashes over the fields; mixed with slime taken from the marshes. The produce of the crops he planted was very flattering and promising; and in one day he brought more ground into order than any Dutch farmer, with the same means and his utmost exertions, could in three. Still they were not to be convinced: "No English ways for the farmers at the Cape; they do very well in their own country; we don't want them here; we don't like the English, and won't, to please them, alter our own customs." With those sentiments they refused availing themselves of Lord Macartney's kind and praise-worthy endeavours to promote industry and opulence among them. A few indeed were found to adopt farmer Ducket's system; but they soon left it off, and resumed their old habits; being ridiculed and discouraged by their countrymen. This man passed but a very unpleasant time amongst them; for they not only avoided his society, but missed no opportunity of annoying him in every way they could, without subjecting themselves to the law or cognizance of the English Governor.

Rendered abortive by the obstinacy of the Dutch.

Sowing and harvest months.

The sowing months for corn are in May and June; the harvest in November and December. The corn is cut down with long knives, and the grain trodden out by horses or oxen, on circular floors or beds made of plaster and

cow dung, hardened in the open air. I have already observed on the great waste attending this mode.

It is remarkable how few improvements have been introduced into the colony, even where most loudly called for, not only as public benefits, but as private conveniences. Roads have scarcely ever been made; and where broken up, are never repaired. No conveniences are provided for passengers to halt and refresh themselves during the fatigues of a journey. How far are the Dutch colonists outdone, in this respect, by the simple natives of Asia, who, purely from motives of religious zeal and public spirit, have erected at convenient distances choultries and pagodas, for all ranks of travellers to stop at and refresh themselves. Throughout all India those buildings for temporary residence and shelter are erected, and persons appointed to take care of them, keep them clean, and assist the travellers. The Cape greatly requires accommodations to be erected for travellers. Not even a directing post is to be found, where the country is in the wildest state, and the roads crossed and intersected by ridges of sand, and by various paths through the plains. A traveller here may wander about considerably out his way, if he has not Hottentots and guides to attend him; and the Dutch themselves, from their limited local knowledge, often experience this inconvenience. Were it not for the ranges of mountains, which the eye is enabled to take as a point of direction, the difficulty of finding out the way from one place to another would be very great. When they meet with a river, each gets over as he

Roads much neglected.

Difficulty of travelling

can, no boats or rafts being attached to them to transport passengers. The obstructions presented by rivers are often extremly perplexing. A river not more than fifty yards in breadth often takes up a whole day in crossing. They are at times obliged to unload every thing out of the waggon, and make a kind of raft of it, which takes up a great deal of time. The horses and cattle swim over, a slave holding them by the bridle.

Take the Dutch planters altogether, there never existed a set of men so void of resources in overcoming difficulties. Even self-interest is not sufficient to stimulate them to action, and to overcome the indolence of their bodies and minds. Their ignorance is great; and education is equally unknown among the boors of the Cape, and of Graaf Reynet. No books, but a Bible and hymn book, are to be found amongst them; no printing-press is established here, except one at Cape Town, for stamping the cards or paper used in making their paper-money or rix-dollars, the only currency of the country. Government never indeed took any pains to promote principles of public spirit among them. Few men of dignity or learning came from Europe to settle at the Cape; nor have any measures even been taken for public instruction. Many of the farmers have never seen Cape Town, nor travelled more than a few miles from their own habitations. They seem not to be acquainted in any degree, even with their native country. Many officers in the British service assured me, that most of the privates of the 8th light dragoons, had a far better

Ignorance of the farmers.

knowledge of the Cape than the Dutch themselves. This fine regiment had been a great deal in the interior, and had been much employed on active service against the Caffrees and Hottentots at warfare with our government, and in repressing the turbulent spirit of the Dutch peasants. Their knowledge of the country was greatly extended by continually passing and repassing to and from the different military posts. This regiment, for their high state of discipline and excellent conduct whilst at the Cape, deserve the greatest praise. The uncommonly fine appearance of the corps, with the perfection to which the horses were brought, reflects the highest credit on Colonel Hall, as well as their other officers. Nor do I mean to exclude the infantry regiments then stationed at the Cape, from their share of praise for their steadiness and good behaviour. Few or no complaints were ever preferred against them by any individual of the Dutch inhabitants, either in Cape Town or the interior. For a long period the Hottentot Corps was commanded by Lieutenant John Campbell, of the 91st regiment, who, though a very young man, filled the situation with much applause, and shewed himself a very intelligent officer.

Remarks concerning the Cape and its inhabitants.

I have found it necessary to enter largely into the manners and habits of the colonists who reside in the country, to account for the state in which this settlement was found by us, and still continues. No part of the world has had its natural advantages so abused as the Cape of Good Hope. The very minds and dispositions of the settlers in-

terfere with every plan of improvement and public utility. I have endeavoured, without prejudice or partiality, to paint their characters in their natural colours; and I appeal to those of my countrymen who are acquainted with the Dutch colonists, from a long residence amongst them, for the truth of the observations I have made on them. The situation in which such a colony as the Cape of Good Hope has so long been left, might indeed appear altogether unaccountable, were we not to turn our eyes towards the state of the mother country. At one time independent, active, and enterprising, the Dutch extended their navigation and colonies to the most distant quarter of the globe. For many years, however, their decline has been rapidly going forwards; a factious government at home, continually actuated by a party spirit, was unable to attend to great and extensive measures of public good; and very soon became sacrificed to the narrow views of interested individuals.

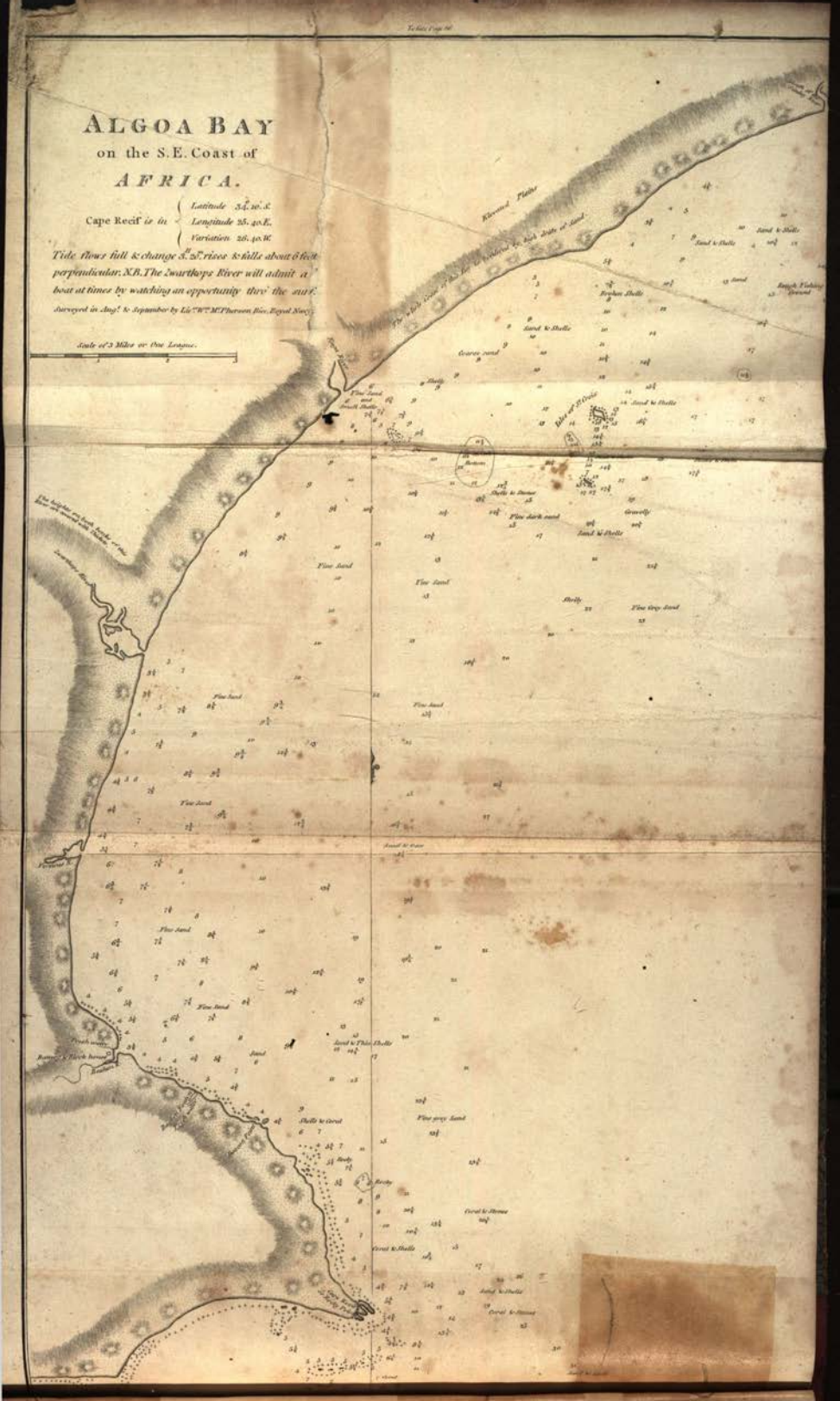
Degeneracy of the mother country.

The picture which Holland presents to all the states of Europe, should be an awful, and will, I hope, prove an useful, lesson to them. The degeneracy of the Dutch colonists ought indeed to surprise us less, when we observe the sad changes which have taken place in the spirit of the mother country, situated as it is in the midst of Europe, and of civilization. When we observe the present inhabitants of Holland, we can scarcely believe them to be the same people who formerly were so zealous in the cause of freedom; who asserted their independence by greater and more vigorous efforts than could possibly be expected from the

size or situation of their country. In spite of the vast armies of Spain, and the ambition of France, they shook off the yoke of the one, and resisting every attempt of the other to enslave them, exhibited to mankind for a century, the most perfect picture of a flourishing commonwealth, whose prosperity had arisen from public and individual heroism. What is that people now become? Dead to all sense of public interest, and to every generous sentiment of the soul, the thirst of gain and individual aggrandisement has extinguished from amongst them the spirit of patriotism, the love of glory, the feelings of humanity, and even the sense of shame. A total want of principle prevails in Holland. Every other sentiment is absorbed in the desire of riches, which the stupid possessors want taste to convert to any pleasurable use or real enjoyment; but which are superior in the eyes of a Dutchman to all the talents of the mind, and all the virtues of the heart. Avarice is the only passion, and wealth the only merit in the United Provinces. In such a state, a sordid and selfish happiness may be found, like that which the miser enjoys over his hoard, or the glutton over his meal; but the liberal arts cannot thrive, and elegant manners are not to be expected from a people under those existing circumstances. Indolent and sluggish in their habits; carrying on trade without that spirit or activity found in other nations, their minds have few resources; sound policy and true patriotism have long slept among them. The behaviour of Holland to her allies has been particularly dishonourable, first forming alliances

for mutual protection, and then deserting them whenever some appearance of immediate interest presented itself, or more vigorous efforts were requisite to maintain their engagements.

The conduct of Holland towards England in every war has been notoriously shameful. England, who had been always her support, by whose assistance she was enabled to establish her liberty, her independence, and her religion; which otherwise must have been crushed by the power of her oppressors. England, who kept her from sinking under the ambition of the house of Bourbon, whose treasures and blood had been so often expended in fighting her battles; and yet this ally, of unbounded and unwearied generosity, found her forces in every engagement in the field, in conjunction with the Dutch troops, left a sacrifice, or compelled to extricate themselves by their own efforts and bravery from the dangerous situations into which the want of courage and conduct in the Dutch officers, and the laziness and cowardice of their soldiers had brought them. The plain of Fontenoy will always remain a memorial of the dishonour of Holland, and the prodigious efforts of courage exerted by the English troops, after being so shamefully deserted and abandoned by the troops of their ally; and, after seeing by this means, a well-earned victory changed into a most disastrous defeat. In our own times, the Hollanders have yet exceeded their former degeneracy. Imbibing with eagerness the principles of the French, and those false and delusive shadows of liberty and equality, the little spark of


ALGOA BAY
on the S.E. Coast of
AFRICA.
Cape Recif is in
Latitude 34°. 10'. S.
Longitude 25. 40. E.
Variation 26. 40. W.
Tide flows full & change 3h. 25m. rises & falls about 6 feet perpendicular. N.B. The Zwartkops River will admit a boat at times by watching an opportunity thro' the surf.
Surveyed in Augt. & September by Lieut. Wm. M'Pherson Bice, Royal Navy.
Scale of 3 Miles or One League.
Wieland Plains
Sand & Shells
Broken Shells
Coarse sand
Fine Sand
Shells & Stones
Fine dark sand
Gravelly
Fine Grey Sand
Shells & Coral
Fine grey Sand
Coral & Stones
Coral & Shells
Rocky
Sand & Shells
Coral & Stones

patriotism that remained in their breasts was speedily extinguished. We need only observe their treatment of the house of Orange, the descendants of their great William their true patriot, Nassau, who so nobly exerted himself for their independence, their religion, and their existence as a nation. Shaking off their allegiance to a mild and beneficent prince, who, on account of his own good qualities, as well as the house he sprung from, should have been honoured and protected, they forced him to leave his native country, and apply to England for refuge and redress; England which has ever afforded an asylum to unfortunate princes, and by her firm, wise, and prudent conduct has long kept up the balance of power, and prevented the continental powers from destroying each other. Englishmen! behold, with pride, your nation, your government, and your sovereign; but for you anarchy and confusion would reign over all the world. The very farthest part of the globe would feel the baneful effects of French tyranny, French freedom, and French oppression. When England, at the beginning of the war, sent over troops to save the frontiers of Holland from being invaded by the republicans, it was expected that Holland would unanimously and vigorously join to prevent the French from conquering their country; a country so naturally strong, so easily defended, from its numerous fortified towns, its canals, dykes, and sluices; and the readiness with which its forces could be collected, that it seemed next to impossible for the armies of the republic to penetrate into it, if in any degree opposed with vigour.

At the supplication of the Dutch themselves, England sent them a large body of her troops to asssist them in repelling the republican forces; but, to the astonishment of all Europe, no sooner had the English army experienced a reverse, than the treacherous Hollanders conspired to introduce the French into their country, and forced the Stadtholder and the few men of any patriotism, to fly to England for refuge; while they perfidiously made terms with the French, without the concurrence or knowledge of their allies, whose troops were left to shift for themselves, and make their way in the best manner they could out of the country. In some places, at Breda, Bois le Duc, and Helvoetsluys, they actually gave up the English, their real friends, to their specious friends the French army; and during all the retreat of the English troops, they were used by the Dutch more like enemies than friends. How often did they refuse us refreshments to the weary and tired soldier after his march; and even add insult to their treachery and inhumanity. At a much later period, when harassed and goaded by their new friends and allies the French, they again applied to England, promising to stand forth and assist us with all their force and vigour to recover their freedom, and drive their tyrants out of Holland. England, with her usual generosity, pitied their situation, and sent a large army of English and Russians, in the hope that the Dutch might yet recover their spirit, and unite in a cause where they alone were the oppressed and the victims When our troops landed at the Helder, however, instead

of being animated at the appearance of such a body of veteran soldiers sent for their support, and when their patriotism and the natural wish of freeing their country should have stimulated them to stand foremost in the attempt, and have induced all ranks to rise, they slunk away and held back, without affording their deliverers the least assistance. Incapable of being aroused to any active effort of patriotism, they continued unconcerned spectators, and left to the English forces, what every nation should be most eager and anxious to undertake for itself, the task of extricating itself from foreign invaders and oppressors. They again treated us as enemies and the French as friends; we received nothing but baseness, and dissimulation at their hands. Britons, if they could be capable of enjoying such a poor revenge, have now an opportunity of seeing their treachery returned ten-fold on their faithless allies, by the people whom they called in and embraced as the defenders of their freedom. Their new friends, the natural nemies of their religion and country, now rule them with a rod of iron, giving them a severe and justly merited sample of French liberty and equality. Loaded with taxes and requisitions, robbed of their darling wealth, and, to complete all, made tools of a tyrant, and forced to obey his caprices, under the most absurd pretences, the Dutch are now, in every sense of the word, a wretched and impoverished people. Let other nations take example by the fate of Holland, unpitied, as she is, by all, from the inglorious

conduct of her people, and equally contemned by the French nation, to whom she has sacrificed herself.

Policy of the Dutch with regard to the Cape of Good Hope.

I hope I shall be pardoned for this digression: some observations on the state of the Dutch at home was necessary to account for the miserable neglect of their colonies; and to reflect on the conduct of that people for some time past without indignation is impossible, at least for a British soldier. I shall now proceed to give a view of the policy pursued by the Dutch in respect to the Cape of Good Hope from their first settlement there.

The establishment which the Dutch East-India Company had made on either side the Cape of Good Hope, though originally confined to a small tract of country little more than the isthmus or peninsula, where the two great harbours of Table and False Bay are situated, has by degrees been so considerably increased that it extends by computation upwards of five hundred miles from east to west, and nearly three hundred from north to south. For once in the gaining possession of territory the Dutch seemed to regulate their conduct by the laws of justice; for the territory of the Cape was at first acquired by fair purchase without fraud or oppression; at the same time however it may be observed that this solitary instance, in the united states, of equity prevailing over avarice, is to be attributed more to the virtue of an individual than to the community at large. Mr. Van Riebeck, a surgeon of one of their ships, an intelligent and enlightened man, observing the excellent

Original purchase from the natives.

harbours the south extremity of the Cape contained, and the mild and peaceable disposition of the natives, having also a very extensive power which accidentally fell into his hands, and being actuated by a liberal and patriotic spirit, he determined to render it useful to his country, and purchase from the natives a portion of land contiguous to those harbours, and by toys and a few trifling articles of commerce, to the amount of four thousand pounds, he quietly got an unlimited possession of this valuable acquisition. The Dutch seeing the excellence of this bargain, and the happy prospects it afforded, for once did violence to their nature, and acted justly, confirming Mr. Van Riebeck's purchase, and granting him full powers to traffic with the natives, and colonize the Cape. The Hottentots, who were the aboriginal inhabitants of the country, being of a mild, peaceable, and tractable disposition, were well satisfied with their new guests, and by degrees easily reduced to servitude, and made useful to the Dutch in the management of their cattle, and the cultivation of the soil. The farther to encourage those people to remain amongst them for these necessary purposes, and to prevent their harbouring any idea of the Dutch wishing to transport them out of their own country, or to force them into servitude against their inclination, a law was passed in the colony that the Hottentots were never to be made slaves, but declared to be a free people capable of enjoying certain privileges. This law has never been repealed, though a great deal of its advantages have been long done away as I have shewn in a former chapter.

Their first conduct towards them.

The Cape, when the Dutch first arrived, was capable of being made by the simplest means a populous and commercial colony. Its temperate climate was in every respect favourable to health, longevity, and an increase of population; its soil, though not apparently rich, was from the genial temperature of the air, alternate dews, and sun shine, so kindly vegetative that it nourished with little culture, and almost spontaneously, what the husbandman might chuse to plant. The first appearance of the country was indeed unpromising; and the richer spots seemed almost lost amidst the surrounding mountains and sandy desarts: yet the fertility of the intervening vallies, and the uncommonly prolific nature of the climate, must soon have shewn the colonists that there was nothing desirable in any other quarter of the world which could not be produced here.

Such was the state of this country when the Dutch first colonized the Cape. The Dutch however seem from the first not to have understood the advantages possessed by the different parts of the colony. The eastern side of the promontory, and the interior parts, are by far the richest and capable of the highest cultivation; the more southern parts, and the country round Cape Town, certainly labour under physical obstructions, which must ever prevent them from attaining such a general state of cultivation. The unpromising nature of the soil in the south-west parts is however abundantly compensated by the harbours of False and Table Bay, which for the purposes of commerce are large and safe, and so formed and sheltered as to yield alternately security against the two

prevailing winds peculiar to this latitude. There are many other bays along the coast, some of them sufficiently large and spacious, but the policy of the Dutch East-India Company, its chartered sovereign, drew a veil over the true knowledge of them, and the advantages to be derived from their use. The same short-sighted policy prohibited the more distant colonists from transporting on any pretext their produce or effects to Cape Town, and Simon's Town, coastwise by water.

Policy adopted by the Dutch. Narrow and confined.

Though it appeared to other European nations not well acquainted with the Cape, that it was in a flourishing and prosperous situation, yet it was not so by any means. Long labouring under the heavy hand of their East-India Company, who with a narrow, selfish, and short-sighted policy, had been always studious to discourage population, to crush the settlers, to prevent their extension, and to counteract as much as possible the natural operation of a genial soil to enrich its possessors, it had never attained in any quarter the improvements of which it was capable. Had the East-India Company encouraged their countrymen at the Cape by inviting them to avail themselves to the utmost of its extent and fertility, it would have been in a condition to furnish their settlements in Asia with many of the necessaries and luxuries of life, as well as supplies of men for securing and strengthening their possessions in the East. The recruits sent out from Holland to Asia, as well as many of the late and present race of colonists at the Cape, have long been for the most part composed of low and profligate

wretches, chiefly kidnapped from the sea-port towns and country in their vicinity, and unhappy emigrants from the different German states, who fled from poverty and the despotism of their princes. At Batavia many of those unfortunate people find a grave, and an end to their misery and slavery.

Ill effects of it.

From what the colonists at the Cape of Good Hope have done under all those obvious disadvantages, and discouragements they met with from a jealous government, I must do them the justice to believe much more might have been effected had they been subject to a moderate and popular government, animated by the free spirit of a true republic; with enterprise and vigour what might not be effected by Dutch perseverance? the objects of monopolists are ever opposite to the general prosperity of the nation to which they belong; their plans are not founded on the comprehensive views of sound policy or justice, but on confined and selfish principles, wholly incompatible with the public welfare. The Dutch East-India Company adopted the plan of an establishment on the southern point of Africa, for no other purpose than as a place of refreshment for their shipping employed in their Asiatic commerce. Under this idea they did not wish to extend the colony beyond the narrow limits of the southern shores and harbours; a policy worthy of praise if it had proceeded from any sentiments of justice and moderation towards the natives.

The improvement of the territory was not their object; their policy indeed discouraged any effort towards this object,

for were the Dutch dominions at the Cape to be improved and peopled to that degree of which they are susceptible, their East-India Company well knew they could not long retain its sovereignty, but that when arrived to so great a pitch of consequence, from its population and extent, the government of the mother country would assert its claim to the chief direction. Whilst only considered as a possession merely retained from commercial views, it might be allowed to remain in the hands of a chartered company of merchants; but when brought into consequence in the political scale, they were well assured it would be an object of too much consequence not to belong to the government at large. From those motives the Dutch East-India Company discouraged the improvement of the Cape, and checked the many natural advantages it enjoyed. They restrained the discovery and working of any mines; for the bowels of this country, for reasons I have already given, are supposed to contain copper and iron ore; and indeed the appearance of the soil clearly indicates in many places the possession of those useful metals. The wines of the Cape, if encouraged and improved, might be equal to those of Europe. Aloes, sucotra, myrtle-wax, salt, paints, indigo, castor oil, cotton, coffee, sugar, rum, tobacco, ivory, whale oil, iron, and copper, ostrich feathers, hides, butter, and many other articles, might afford the means to carry on an extensive trade; as well to the coast of Africa as to India, America, and Europe. The colony might thus soon become a manu-

facturing state; but all advantages of this sort were overlooked by the short-sighted policy of the Dutch.

The government of Holland, for a long period, never kept a vigilant eye over their East-India Company; and the people vested with power, sent out here, were either incapable or indifferent towards its improvement. With a strong bias for trade themselves, they were mostly unfit for conducting and governing a state on the true principles of public spirit or sound policy. The East-India Company, besides their fears of having the country wrested from them by the jealousy of their government at home, were afraid to improve or extend their territories, lest they should be unable to defend a rich and extensive range of coast from invasion. Their greatest security they believed to consist in not allowing it to be an object of temptation to their neighbours. Actuated by the same motives throughout their whole colonial policy, they held back the improvements of their Asiatic settlements, particularly the island of Ceylon; as I have shewn in my account of that island. Yet notwithstanding their despotic government, so jealous of improvement, wholly restraining manufactures, commerce, and even many branches of agriculture, the southern parts of the Cape have in many places been cultivated and improved, the population has increased considerably, and would have done so much more, but that the hopes of amassing speedy wealth in their Asiatic settlements induced numbers to quit this salubrious climate for those regions of

intolerable heat and rapid mortality. The Cape in another view, was an important object to the company, by the uncommon charges and exactions made on all shipping who touched at her ports, and by their many extortions on the inhabitants. Those entrusted with the government enriched themselves considerably, and supported their usurpations under the most specious pretences of their being highly necessary for the welfare of the settlement; and although it was for a long time notoriously maintained out of the pockets of the Dutch settlers, and by the exactions from ships of all nations, they contrived fairly to blind the eyes of the directors, the proprietors, and the credulous public, with false accounts and vague ideas of loss and gain.

For some time back the dominion of the Cape has by degrees slipped from the hands of their East-India Company, who barely retained the shadow of any power or influence there. In reality the settlement had become subject to the Dutch government of Batavia, which last ranked as the first in consequence and authority of all their Asiatic settlements. From the period that their East-India Company's influence and power were lost, and the Cape had come under the cognizance of the Governor of Batavia, it of course became part of the possessions of the United States of Holland; and the population and improvement soon after considerably increased. It must ever be regretted that this mild and excellent climate has been so long degraded and with-held from the enjoyment of its natural

The improveable nature of the Cape.

advantages. It will thence take some time to render it a great and valuable acquisition, even if it should again be recovered to this country. In the hands of the British government, whose mild and beneficent conduct has always been the envy and praise of all nations, it would, however, shew itself in a different light. It would acquire a consequence and weight in itself hitherto but superficially attended or looked to; and add a powerful security to our East-India possessions, now so valuable and extensive. In some little period of time, new resources arising from the commodities it produces within itself, for carrying on a lucrative trade with different parts of the world, would soon be discovered and turned to advantage by industrious and enterprising British settlers, who would, no doubt, seek this colony in pursuit of opulence. The original inhabitants of the more remote territory, now possessed by the Dutch boors and planters, might be easily brought by gentle means to habits of industry. Of a peaceable and mild disposition, extremely averse to warfare, and peculiarly attached to the English since our residence in their country, by wholesome laws and salutary regulations they would enter warmly into our interests, and shake off that laziness to which they have become addicted from the extreme state of degradation to which they have been reduced. Averse, as we are, by our education and habits, to slavery, perhaps more so than any race of people upon earth, it should be totally and immediately abolished by us in this colony, if it ever come into our possession. In a great measure the

want of energy, and the natural indolence of the Dutch at the Cape, are to be attributed to the great number of slaves amongst them. A farmer seldom labours himself, but leaves all to his slaves. An enlightened and intelligent mind acquainted with this part of the world, will readily see the bad consequences which have arisen from this policy, and agree with me in the remarks I have made on this subject. A wide difference exists between this country and the East and West Indies; in the latter, many arguments may be adduced to shew the necessity of employing slaves; at the Cape they might be dispensed with. If the Dutch depended less on the handy-craft of their slaves, they would occupy themselves much more in the mechanical trades. Most families at the Cape employ their slaves in making their wearing apparel; they manufacture their own leather, make shoes and clothes of all kinds, by the hands of their slaves. The dresses of the ladies also, and the various articles of household furniture are all made in the same manner; so that the colonists merely import from Europe and Asia the raw materials, and then transfer them, without any labour on their own parts, to be manufactured by their slaves. They have but few mechanics and tradesmen amongst themselves, nor did they require them, because such services were performed by their servants; he who waits on them at table is equally dexterous at the needle, the awl, the axe, the plane, trowel, and brush. From principles of economy, every individual Dutchman employed his slave at some trade; and besides obtained

Slavery not so necessary as in the West-Indies.

money by hiring him out, or selling the produce of his labour. Every thing indeed is produced in this climate with so little labour to man, that slavery could never have crept into this angle of Africa, if a spirit of industry had pervaded the minds of the original colonists. A temperate climate, fertile soil, a mild and peaceable race of natives, were advantages that few infant colonies possessed. These happy circumstances still exist, and may yet be turned to good account. To encourage the Hottentots in useful labour, by giving them an interest in their servitude, to make them experience the comforts of civilized life, to feel a value for and a place in society, which the miserable policy of the Dutch denied them, would be the sure means of entirely removing the necessity of slavery. While the English held the colony, few were imported, and those few by special permission under peculiar circumstances.

Good effects to be expected from a British government at the Cape.

Our government abolished, as much as it was in their power to abolish, the baleful traffic of slavery. By the capitulation entered into on getting possession of the Cape, we could not deprive the Dutch of those slaves already in their possession, as private property of all sorts was secured to them; but we suffered no more to be added to the number of this unhappy class of people. Our detestation of slavery and the cruelty practised against the poor wretches, did not escape the penetration of the Hottentots. Though on our first coming they were led to believe us a race of cannibals, who would destroy them without mercy, by the invidious arts of the Dutch, yet these people soon

formed a favourable impression of the humane and liberal spirit of the new power they had fallen under, and many entered into our service a short time after its capture. A little more knowledge and acquaintance with the character and conduct of Englishmen soon taught them to be disgusted with their late masters, the Dutch. And on finally giving up the Cape by the late treaty of peace, the Hottentots and slaves beheld our departure with extreme sorrow. I have been told by an officer, who left it on the evacuation, that the Hottentots asked the English for ammunition and arms to drive the Dutch out. "We will give you," said they, "the country if you stay; it is ours and ours only; the Dutch have no right to any but a small territory round False and Table Bay; that we will take from them and give to you, if you only supply us with arms and ammunition." Many of the Hottentot soldiers cried, and shewed every symptom of the deepest regret on parting with us. Should the Cape be attacked again by the English, the Dutch will find them unsteady allies; and in all probability will receive but little assistance from them in its defence.

The mode of policy adopted by the Dutch, to inspire the natives of their settlements with fear and hatred of other nations, was equally base and pusillanimous. The Malays inhabiting their Asiatic settlements were led to believe the English were the most cruel and oppressive of all the European race; and that any connexion with that people would overwhelm them in the most miser-

able slavery. Previous to the English arriving at Ceylon, the Dutch by mean and cowardly insinuations, unworthy of a civilized nation, worked up their passions and minds against us to a state of desperation, and led them to attempt those cowardly acts of assassination for which the Malays are so much and so justly abhorred. How dearly have the Dutch now paid for their conduct! All confidence between a Dutchman and a Malay is lost, wherever the English have appeared. The most barbarous nations will discriminate between the conduct and dispositions of the Dutch and English. A little knowledge of our character soon brought them to revere us as a nation humane and generous. All those who had been in the military service of the Dutch, voluntarily offered to enter ours; and when they came to reflect on the cowardice of the different garrisons in the island of Ceylon, who sent them out to attack an enemy without officers, and without troops to support them, they then began to see, in its true light, the manner in which the Dutch had acted towards them. Nearly four years on service with the Malay regiment, I had every opportunity of noticing their conduct. To our government they were ever obedient and steady. Fully convinced that they were led astray by false reports of our inhumanity by their late masters, they have changed the objects of their hatred and detestation, and sincerely repented of their former acts of assassination and warfare against us.

CHAPTER XIV.

The White Inhabitants of Cape Town—Difference between them and those of the Mother Country—What People first colonized it—Manner in which they conduct themselves towards the Females—Their Women—Manner in which both Men and Women spend their Time—Occupations and Habits of Life—All Ranks keep Lodging Houses—Custom at Meals, and Food produced at their Tables—Coffee-Houses and Taverns first introduced by the English—Mode of Living.

The inhabitants of Cape Town.

AS I have described the most prominent features in the character of the Dutch colonists, who inhabit the country parts of the Cape of Good Hope, I shall devote the present chapter to a more particular account of the manners and customs of the inhabitants of Cape Town. To a stranger these appear very singular; for there is no European nation to which they bear an exact resemblance, and yet some traits of most European nations are found amongst them. This is partly owing to the settlers here being descended from adventurers from almost every quarter of the world; and partly to the great fondness of the inhabitants for copying the fashions of various nations as they are transiently presented to them by the passengers who occasionally touch at the Cape. The dresses of the young women in particular

form a motley collection of French, English, and Dutch fashions; but imitated with so little elegance or neatness, that the original pattern can scarcely be guessed at.

Degenerated.

Though most of the colonists are descended from the different Protestant German States, and those emigrants from France, who fled from persecution after the repeal of the edict of Nantz, yet few even retain the least traits of the habits or customs of their ancestors, even the descendents of the Dutch themselves, except in their fondness for smoking and dram drinking.

To Englishmen they appear an unsocial, inhospitable, and boorish race, and their actions entirely guided by mercenary and interested motives. Where every thing in human form seems to be moved by mechanism, so much uninteresting sameness and tedious uniformity, could not but appear stupid to our countrymen; and their opinion of the inhabitants was still lowered when they considered that this dull and uncomfortable life was led in a country where the soil is capable of yielding most of the necessaries, and many of the luxuries which mankind require, where the climate and air favour not only a healthy existence, but even a particular cheerfulness of temper. During most part of the year the inhabitants are blessed with an unclouded sky, a salubrious climate, that enables them to indulge in any species of exercise, which tends to strengthen the body and invigorate the mind. Yet with all these advantages the colonists seem dead to the best affections of man; they marry without feeling any of that lively sympathy which is seen

Want of natural affection.

in all other countries; they enter into wedlock only because it is the custom of the world, and necessary to their existence by giving birth to another generation; but are utter strangers to love or that pure affection which arises solely from the heart. They unite as a species of traffic, in the hopes of gain; this is equally the case with the man and woman; and the friends of both endeavour to drive the best bargain for their own relations. From the want of an extended intercourse with strangers or people out of their own colony, they are all allied in some degree of relationship; and yet a sincere friendship, a strong and ardent affection, or an union of interests seldom exists among them. It is not to be expected that we should here meet with those endearing attachments, those sincere and tender affections, and that friendship and esteem which unite individuals of other nations in the bands of wedlock; or promote between man and man that social intercourse which is to be considered as one great portion of happiness in this life. A Dutchman regards his wife and family in a light different from most other nations; he looks on his spouse as fit only for one particular station through life, namely, to take care of his house, his children, and slaves. He considers her as a creature infinitely beneath him, and scarcely ever deigns to notice her but at the times of food and rest; whilst she, feeling herself so much inferior, is contented to remain in that humble and insignificant state. The ignorance of the females, which is considerably greater than that of the men, must naturally arise from their education, and the inferiority

Their women.

in which they are constantly held. Satisfied with a few formal visits now and then to their acquaintance of their own sex, they have scarcely a wish for any further recreation. So much does their insipid apathy and dulness prevail, even in their parties which meet for amusement, that they themselves often become disgusted, and feel a vacuity, and a want of genuine sociality, which they do not know how to remedy. That sprightly conversation and wit that freedom of intercourse carried on with so much modesty and decorum amongst all ranks of our countrywomen, are with them unknown; if any of them should attempt to imitate such manners, they are immediately suspected and traduced by their envious acquaintances, who take care to instil a jealousy into the husband, or sting the father, the brother, or the lover, with their malicious reports.

Extreme fondness of the men for smoking tobacco.

I have already noticed the fondness of the men for smoking tobacco; their whole soul seems indeed entirely given up to that habit. We all know how much it is the custom in Holland; but here it is carried to a still greater excess. The men rise early in the morning, and make their appearance in a loose robe and night-cap before their doors; then walk or sit in the porch for an hour or two with a pipe in their mouths, and a slave by their side holding a glass and a small decanter of gin, from which the master every now and then takes his soupkie or glass. Let an Englishman rise ever so early, he will see Mynheer sitting in his stoop or porch, or parading the front of his house in the manner I have described. There are many who get up two or three times

CHART
of
TABLE BAY
of the
CAPE of GOOD HOPE.

in the night to enjoy a pipe; and so much are they accustomed to this luxury that they cannot on any account dispense with it. About eight they dress, first smoking their quantum; after which they sit down to breakfast, which generally consists of a quantity of gross food besides coffee, tea, and fruit of all kinds. They then smoke another pipe, and go about their mercantile concerns till about one o'clock, when dinner commences, which also consists of a quantity of gross and oily dressed meat, with fruit, &c. as a dessert. A more particular description of their tables I shall give presently. When they have regaled themselves another hour with their darling pipe, they lie down to their nap, which continues till evening; they then rise, and perhaps take a walk or pay formal visits, but are always sure to smoke wherever they go. Coffee and gin succeed, accompanied with their pipe till about nine, when supper is introduced, and when that is finished, after another hour's fumigating, they retire to bed, gorged with heavy food, and perhaps destined to spend the remainder of the night with all the horrors arising from indigestion. A continual round of this mode of passing their time sums up the existence of the Dutch colonists of Cape Town, exhibiting a most lamentable picture of laziness and indolent stupidity. As their education is very limited, refined and polished manners, or any extent of knowledge, are not to be expected amongst them. The public schools at the Cape are few; and education never goes beyond a little writing and accompts, merely to qualify them

Way of spending their days.

for trade, and to enable them to hold places in the offices of the East-India Company.

Mercantile habits universal.

Every man at the Cape is a merchant in some way or other; the whole study of the inhabitants being to make money, and they contrive to do so in numberless ways. Every Dutch gentleman, no matter whether he be a Count, Baron, Colonel, Captain, Mynheer, or what rank you please, looks to trade as the main chance; though there are some of those titled merchants, and trading officers, who from pride endeavour in some measure to conceal their own immediate connection with mercantile concerns, and carry on business by means of their slaves, and the inferior order of people. The Governor excepted, every inhabitant both civil and military, keeps a lodging-house for the entertainment of passengers touching at the Cape. Colonel Dalrymple, the commanding officer of the regiment to which I belonged, was accommodated with board and lodging on his arrival at the house of a Colonel in the Dutch service. This they look upon in a different light from what we would in Europe; for how much we would think our service degraded if our officers keep board and lodging-houses, a genteel term for a tavern? However they plead the necessity of doing so, their pay being so very small, that they must have recourse to some other method of getting money to support themselves and their families; and their government have never made any objection or ever noticed this custom in their officers. This at first surprised us a good deal, as being so contrary to what

All ranks keep board and lodging-houses.

we were used to in Europe. All the English officers on their first arrival went to board and lodge at the different Dutch houses, eat at their tables, and in every respect were considered as belonging to the family. This of course gave our countrymen an opportunity of being soon perfectly acquainted with their domestic concerns, their manners and most private dispositions.

No taverns or inns at Cape Town.

Under the Dutch government, and long after the English arrived, there were no inns, hotels, or taverns at Cape Town; but no embarrassment or inconvenience arose to strangers from this circumstance, as every house was open to receive them without ceremony, or requiring any previous introduction. It was sufficient that you belonged to a ship going to or coming from India; in the latter case you were sure to be received with the greatest avidity under the supposition that you were a nabob, loaded with treasures from the East, who would pay liberally either in money or presents for their hospitality. On the first introduction of the English officers at the Cape into the Dutch houses, after its capture, they were for a considerable time obliged to conform to their hours, customs, and manner of living, which certainly was very unpleasant to Englishmen. Their early hours for meals, the heavy and greasy provisions on their tables, and the peculiar mode of dressing it, with the thin white wine they usually drank, were the chief objections our countrymen entertained against residing in Dutch houses. By degrees however, after being permanently fixed, alterations took place, and our countrymen persuaded the Dutch to

adopt more of the English customs, which the Mynheers with some difficulty entered into, so that there was a mixture of manners half English, half Dutch, in the hours of dining, and the mode of dressing the victuals. The greatest contest arose in the cooking department, from the attempt to prevail on them to substitute butter for grease, and less of it; as an Englishman does not require so much oily matter to enable him to swallow down his food as the Dutch do, for they actually bolt their meat. As soon as government could erect or procure barracks for the officers and men of the garrison, messes were established, and the inconveniences arising from the difference between the Dutch and English habits, and the great expense of living at their houses were done away.

Coffee-houses and taverns first set up by Englishmen.

Some time after the Cape fell into our hands, a few coffee-houses and taverns were established, by persons who came from England for that purpose; but from the extravagant prices they charged, and which indeed could not in some measure be lowered, an account of the dearness of every European article, the merchants charging two or three hundred per cent. on every article, and retailing to the inn or tavern keepers at that rate, these houses of entertainment were neither well kept nor much resorted to. Every regiment having besides established its own mess, they could be more easily dispensed with. Many occasional passengers who could not afford to live at so dear a rate, preferred boarding at the Dutch houses, where they could ascertain their daily expenses; and contented themselves

FALSE BAY at the CAPE of GOOD HOPE with the Soundings as taken in the Year 1797, by order of Rear Adm.l Pringle.

NOTE

The Buoy on Whittles Rock lies in 9 Fathoms at low Water, and bears from the Rock by Compass N.W. by N. about 55 Fathoms distant at 2 P.M. On Monday the 19th Dec.r 1796. the least water on the Rock was 12 Feet. it appears about 30 Feet long and 20 broad has irregular Soundings all round about 2 Cables from it.

The Variation in False Bay, 33 West Lat. Cape Good Hope Pt. 34.° 20.' 30.'

Published Feb.a 1.st 1803, by Cadell & Davies Strand.

Neele sc. 330 Strand.

with now and then perhaps going to an English tavern to partake of victuals dressed after the manner of our country. One very excellent house of entertainment was established by subscription, called the African Club-House; and on a very extensive scale; most of the officers of the garrison being members of it. The subscription and expense of living in this house was however very high, particularly if you called for European wines. There were here to be found two billiard tables, a whist-club, and conveniences for other games of skill and chance; and these I have reason to believe were the cause of throwing many of the members into distressed circumstances, whilst they enriched others.

African Club-house.

The difference of the price of living, as well as of every article, was prodigiously raised after the arrival of the English: previous to that, every thing was reasonable and cheap; for, from one rix-dollar to one and a half per day, strangers might be accommodated with board and lodging, sharing in all respects the same fare as the Dutch themselves, as they never made a second table, or separate dinner; if they had twenty guests in their house, all sat down to meals with the family. After the English arrived, the Dutch raised the price of every thing. They were happy on all occasions to have Englishmen in their houses, as they well knew the little regard our countrymen had for money. Thoughtless and extravagant, our officers part with it readily at all times, both in our own country and in foreign places.

All articles raised in price by the arrival of the English.

On my first coming to the Cape, which happened some months after its capture, I paid for board and lodging at the rate of two and a half rix-dollars a day, or about 10*s.* of their currency, and about 7*s.* 6*d.* British. The rix-dollar being a paper-money, worth there 4*s.* and about three British. The last time I was at the Cape, on my return from India, I was charged for diet and lodging three Spanish dollars per day, equal to five rix-dollars paper-money. The avidity with which the Dutch sought after the sterling money, or *haard gelt*, as they termed it, was very great; I suppose they had but a very indifferent idea of the stability of their bank. When I first arrived in 1796, I got seven, eight, and nine rix-dollars in paper, for each guinea, or from 28*s.* to 36*s.* of their currency; and ten had been given for gold immediately on the arrival of the English. I received for star-pagodas, valued at Madras 8*s.*, and intrinsically worth 7*s.* 6*d.*, 10*s.* of their money; and a rupee worth 2*s.* 6*d.* British, I have exchanged for a rix-dollar.

Hours of meals, and usual food.

The Dutch keep early hours, breakfast at eight o'clock, dine about one, and sup at nine. At each of those meals they have boiled, broiled, and roasted meat. At breakfast, besides tea, coffee, and fruits of every kind which this country produces, a boiled leg of mutton, and perhaps a dish of stewed beef is introduced; but so very full of grease, that it disgusts those who are not accustomed to this gross food so early in the day. The tea produced at

COAST of AFRICA
from
TABLE BAY of the CAPE of GOOD HOPE,
to SALDANHA BAY.

their tables is very indifferent, and is sweetened with coarse brown sugar. Every cup of tea is generally half filled with flies, which are here extremely troublesome, particularly in the summer season. I would recommend to passengers from India, to bring their own tea and sugar on shore with them. The Dutch have it in their power to get excellent tea from China and the East-Indies, yet they have always a very inferior sort. Coffee is much more used, and is tolerably good.

At dinner and supper their tables are covered with large quantities of meat. The manner of dressing and cooking it is highly disgusting to an Englishman's palate, being so full of grease, so indifferently and dirtily dressed, and served up by their slave cooks. Though the meat may be good in itself, it is spoiled to us in the cooking, being soaked in stinking grease, or rank oily butter, or oil made from the fat of the sheep's tail. Roasted beef, mutton, venison, fowls, and every substantial dish, are sent to table in this manner. A goose swimming in oil is no uncommon dish; or a piece of veal, roasted to rags, and covered with rancid butter turned into oil, with which the meat, when it gets cold, is quite incrusted. The fowls, which are indeed large and excellent, are also spoiled in the dressing. A leg of boiled mutton, which is a standing dish at all their meals, constitutes almost the only meat that an Englishman could eat. This being served up without grease, was my constant dish during my residence here.

The Cape sheep are very different from the English in Mutton.

appearance and shape, and equally so in taste. They are tall and lank, about the loins; their wool is coarse, and resembles more the shaggy covering of goats, being a kind of frizzled hair, of little use except for stuffing matrasses or to make coarse cloth and stockings for their boors and slaves.

The mutton is by no means so well-flavoured as ours, the flesh being coarse and in general lean; having little fat about the intestines, loins, or kidneys; all the fat of the animal seems indeed to be concentrated in the tail, which, as I have already observed, is exceedingly large and broad, being one solid lump of fat, weighing from nine to twelve and fifteen pounds, and sometimes more. This makes up to the inhabitants the deficiency of fat on the carcase, and is used in a variety of ways. Mutton is very plentiful at the Cape, and is the general food; from one and a half to two rix-dollars, is the usual price of a sheep; though latterly they made the English pay three and four rix-dollars.

Beef. The beef is seldom fat and in good order, but generally tough and lean, from being killed immediately after a long journey from the interior. The flesh is not of so good flavour as that of our English cattle, not being fed on such rich and nourishing pasture, but chiefly reared on coarse sedgy grass or acrid herbs, which they pick up among the sandy valleys, or on the sides of the hills. The cattle I saw seemed taller than ours, the legs being longer in proportion to the body. The manner of slaughtering is

different from ours; it is that commonly practised in Spain. A spike is introduced through the back of the neck into the spinal marrow, when the beast falls directly, and his throat is afterwards cut with a knife, to let out the blood.

I have already mentioned that the Dutch have a sort of antipathy to pork; and I never recollect seeing it at their tables. Nor is the rearing of pigs at all attended to. The usual reason given for this is, that these animals would be too expensive, and require too much food of the vegetable kind; a very lame excuse, where all sorts of vegetables are raised with such ease and in such plenty. Fowls, geese, and ducks are good and cheap. Turkeys are scarce. Vegetables of every kind are in the greatest abundance, and sufficient to supply all the ships which touch at Table Bay, besides their own consumption. Pigs, &c.

Before every guest that sits down to table, is placed a bottle of Cape wine, and another of water, with a large and small glass to drink as he pleases. The wine they give is not good, nor even scarcely palatable; nor to be compared in any degree to the most common of our European wines, being a weak thin white wine, which does not even cost them one shilling a gallon. None of our countrymen would drink it, when any other sort could be procured. Malt liquor is scarcely ever set before you, sometimes they may, by way of treat, present some Dutch cheese and beer, but those articles are very scarce, and consequently very dear. Though the Dutch have it in their Wine used at their tables. Malt liquor scarcely ever made here.

power to make both those articles at a very easy rate, they do not trouble themselves about it; they even affect not to wish for what they term luxuries. Their barley, which is usually given quite green to the horses and cattle, might afford them abundance of malt; and they only want hops to make excellent beer, having every other ingredient in great quantity. I once tasted a kind of beer made from bitter herbs, peculiar to this country, instead of hops, but very indifferent and poor in its quality.

Dining rooms.

The room they reserve for meals in most houses is the hall, terminating at the end of the passage which leads in from the front doors, and is called the back hall, from its being thrown so much towards the rear of the building. Those halls are generally lofty and spacious, well adapted to the heat of the climate in summer; though in the winter and cold months, I often wished they had occupied one of the sitting rooms adjoining, as they have no fire-places in any of their rooms, and stoves being sparingly used, even in damp and cold weather.

As soon as breakfast, dinner, or supper is announced on the table, the front doors are locked to prevent interruption, and to let people know they are at meals; if you walk through the streets at those hours, you will not see one Dutch house open. This is an invariable custom at the Cape. After the meat is cleared away, a dessert of fruit is placed on the table, consisting of every kind produced at the Cape; oranges, guavoes, pumpkins, melons, peaches,

Dessert of fruit.

apricots, plums, cherries, strawberries, figs, green and dried walnuts, chesnuts, fresh pulled and dried almonds, raisins, grapes, &c.; all excellent, and extremely wholesome in this climate.

Stupid and unsociable manner of the Dutchmen at table.

As soon as the dessert commences, the Dutchmen call for their pipes, hats, and spitting vases; and smoke away with a solemnity and gravity that a stranger might imagine to be studied. They will at times sit smoking for a couple of hours with the most stupid composure, nor ever think of stirring, till they are inclined to take their afternoon's nap. This manner of proceeding would in England be thought rude and brutal; but it is the custom here, and indeed is of a piece with the rest of their manners. They prefer a pipe to either the dessert or a chearful glass; and the pleasures of conversation, from the time a Dutchman's pipe is put into his mouth, are with him altogether at an end. He never speaks a word afterwards, except to call to Africa, Januara, Februara, (the names they generally give their slaves), for another pipe of tobacco. All the while they are smoking, they scarcely deign even to look around, seeming to be wrapt up in the most solemn and thoughtful dignity.

A Dutchman's hat seems nailed to his head, excepting when the meat is on the table; he is hardly ever without it, even in company with ladies. The latter are certainly treated with very little ceremony. After the first salutation, I have observed of the Dutchmen, that they are much more ceremonious towards each other than towards the

women. A Dutchman's maxim is that the head is the proper place for the hat. I must here mention an instance which happened in Ceylon of their adherence to this custom. Being on a visit to Lieutenant M'Donald, the commandant of Caltura, a Dutch clergyman, and one of some rank and consequence amongst them, came in at breakfast time to call on the commandant, according to the usual custom of the place. On being asked of course to sit down, he did so without taking his hat off or shewing even common politeness, although there were two or three officers at table. Lieutenant M'Donald told one of his servants to take off that Dutch gentleman's hat and hang it up, telling him he was now at an Englishman's table, where it was the custom to be uncovered. The reverend gentleman bore this rebuke with great *sang-froid*, nor did it in the least prevent his making a hearty breakfast after his own manner.

Women more agreeable in their manners.

At Cape Town the ladies remain some time at table after dinner to entertain their guests, and endeavour to make up for the unsocial dispositions of their husbands and male relations. When I returned to the Cape, in 1801, I was agreeably surprised to find that they were considerably improved in their manners and mode of living, by the intercourse which necessarily took place between them and our countrymen, and that they had adopted a considerable portion of our manners and customs. I understood from some of my friends, who had been here since the capture, that it required a good deal of persuasion to make the Dutch

alter their hours of eating and other habits, and adapt themselves more to ours. Self-interest, the most powerful engine to work on their minds, was certainly one great motive which brought them over to the new fashions, and made them accommodate themselves to the British taste. Their prejudices were triumphed over by the fear of losing them as guests and inmates, for which they paid so handsomely; and there was also some reason to apprehend that they might also lose the profits of occasional passengers to and from India, who might be induced to go to the hotels and taverns which were established by Englishmen, and where if they paid dear they could have at least every thing after the manner of their own country. The victuals at the Dutch houses were latterly much better dressed, a great deal of that stinking butter and grease left out; and at least two or three dishes roasted and boiled *à la mode Angloise*. The breakfast hour was altered to nine, dinner to four, and supper to ten. At each of those meals better fare was introduced; the wine they set down was purer and older, and tolerably good, and every thing came to be clean and in good order.

Cleanliness and neatness of the Dutch in their houses.

The Dutch are remarkably neat in their houses. The floors, stair-cases, and furniture, are kept exceedingly clean and highly polished; the floors of their halls, and most of their ground floors, are of broad square red tiles, highly polished, glazed, or painted; the walls and ceilings stuccoed or painted, and the wainscotting adorned with looking glasses and branches. Their sitting rooms are very neat and clean:

the furniture indeed is usually clumsy in the extreme, and looks very awkward though kept in excellent order. Several houses however are not inelegantly furnished. I must do the ladies at the Cape the justice to say they are most excellent housewives and managers. Every thing within doors is left to them, the men never interfering or taking any trouble but walking to and fro in their halls, or before their doors with a pipe in their mouths.

Beds very good.

The beds are very good; the sheets of calico, and the matrasses stuffed with feathers so fine and downy, that one sinks quite in a hollow immediately on getting into them. This was so different from what I had been used to in India, where a cane couch and a mat is all one requires, that on my first stepping into a bed at the Cape I could not help calling out, imagining I was falling through to the ground; and my exclamations brought in some of the family from the next room, who were highly amused with my alarm.

Slaves are very attentive to strangers.

The slaves are very attentive to the lodgers, and serve them chearfully and willingly, receiving with thanks any little donation one pleases to give them on going away. They are exceedingly handy and expert in all domestic offices. They are also reckoned faithful and honest; and this may be the case towards their masters and mistresses, but it is necessary for strangers to be careful of their money, and not leave any articles of value in their way. One morning through forgetfulness I left my purse under my pillow on going out to breakfast; but missing it immediately I re-

turned to my room where I found a slave woman making up the bed. On inquiring for my purse she told me she had found it, and had given it to her master, to whom I applied and indeed recovered it, but somewhat lighter than I had left it. Previous to going to bed the night before, I had reckoned what money it contained, which consisted of about a dozen guineas, thirty pagodas, and twenty-five rix-dollars; a part of each coin was taken out, amounting to about ten pounds British, and all the satisfaction I could obtain was a reproof from the master not to leave my money in the way of a slave. The slave was an old Caffree woman, who had been upwards of thirty years in his family, and had several children, all the property of her master. I found in the course of the day similar losses had been sustained by officers who had lodged there, and they thought me lucky in having recovered any part of what I had lost. This Dutch gentleman had several very amiable and handsome daughters, who spoke English tolerably well; two of them were married to British officers, and were highly esteemed by every one who knew them. The eldest of these ladies married an officer of dragoons, and died immediately on her coming to England of the small-pox.

Circumstances of the Dutch.

The Dutch inhabitants of Cape Town are by no means rich, five or six thousand pounds being thought a very great fortune, and but few possessing so much; yet on account of the manner in which they live, and the cheapness of most articles, they are generally in easy circumstances. It is to be considered that from their different habits the Dutch

Live comfortably on moderate incomes.

here can live on a fourth part of the income that a British subject could; and considerably less than for what they themselves could in Holland. House-rent with them is a very small consideration, their dwellings being for the most part their own property, purchased at a small price from the Company, or derived from inheritance. The garden ground supplies their houses with vegetables for their tables, besides an overplus which they convert into ready money. Poultry are reared by their slaves in the country, and brought to them at no expense; and the profit they derive from the labour of their slaves, who are easily fed and clothed for a trifle, is often considerable. They are subject to no casual or pleasurable expenses, such as plays and expensive private or public entertainments. Their houses and tables are supplied at a very moderate rate; the indulgence of their appetites with gross food at meals, being almost their only constant expense. Carriages and horses for pleasure and exercise are seldom kept; as they think the exercise of riding too laborious, they seldom ride for riding's sake. When they entertain company, 'tis at a moderate expense indeed. This they seldom do, though any one is welcome to come and sit down at their table, provided he is a neighbour with whom they are on a good and friendly footing; but in this number few can usually be reckoned. In visits of ceremony or friendship a few glasses of gin are their greatest treat. When they do keep carriages or horses, these come to but a very trifling expense, as they have no wages to pay to additional servants.

Reasons why.

The articles of clothing they buy are few, for they seldom have many changes of dress. The profit they receive from hiring out their slaves is often very great; to us their labour was very dear, particularly washing, making of clothes, and shoe and boot mending. The price an Englishman was obliged to pay for making a shirt was very nearly equal to the value of the cloth itself. A waistcoat cost as much in making as at the shop, and a coat in the same proportion. When those and many more circumstances of the same kind are considered, one may perceive that the Dutch at the Cape can live at a very moderate expense indeed; and that what to us would appear but a mere pittance would enable them, with all those advantages already stated, to maintain their families in a very good station. The English, on the contrary, who resorted hither for trade, or in situations under government, after the capture, if they did not chuse to board at a Dutch house, but rather took up an establishment of their own, found living here extravagantly dear and inconvenient in the extreme.

Great difference in the expenses of the English and Dutch.

CHAPTER XV.

Population of the Cape—Religion—Make but few Converts of the People of Colour; not apt to administer Baptism—Funerals—Disposition of the White Inhabitants—Young Women fond of Amusement—Are tolerably educated in Music and Dancing—Contrast between the Dispositions of Men and Women—Latter esteemed handsome whilst young—Marriages, Settlements, and Privileges from Birthright—Diseases—Causes of them—Afraid of the Small Pox; which once nearly destroyed the Colony—Are cautious of allowing Persons to come into the Settlement with any contagious Distemper—The People of the Cape in general not long lived—The Slaves—Various Nations and Classes—Laws concerning them—Their Qualifications—Mulattoes and Slaves of Colour the best and dearest—Bengal and Malabar in general faithful and good—Madagascar, African, Negro, sulky and untractable, strong and laborious—Malays useful, but dreadfully vindictive and revengeful—Instances of their cruel and sanguinary Disposition—Hottentot Slaves, Laws concerning them—Manner in which the Dutch treat their Slaves—Mode of punishing them—Vices and Passions to which they are addicted—Fuel and House-rent dear at the Cape.

Population of the Cape.

THE population of the Cape of Good Hope is uncommonly small, when compared to its extent. No regular

returns had been given to the Dutch government; and particularly with regard to the distant parts, the governors were equally ignorant of the number of the people, and the quantity of the produce; although upon the latter, in a considerable degree, the revenues of the colony depended. In Cape Town the free people are computed at about five thousand, and the slaves in a proportion to three to one; women and children of both classes included. The rest of the colony, a tract so extensive and in many places so fertile, is not supposed to contain above double the number of inhabitants in Cape Town. No circumstance can afford a stronger proof of the ignorance and want of management in the government of the colony, than this extreme thinness of the population, where its increase was obstructed by no natural causes.

Religion of the Dutch colonists.

The religion of the inhabitants of the colony is that of the established church in Holland, with the exception of some Lutherans and a few other dissenters. The principal church near the grand parade, is a very handsome building, ornamented inside with a great deal of carving and gilding; though the figures, which in some measure are emblematical of the Cape, being lions, ostriches, and other animals found in the colony, are exceedingly clumsy and ill-shaped. The church is well attended, and a great deal of solemnity and decorum observed in the worship.

Their devotion in a great degree external.

At first a stranger might think the people here very devout and religious; yet although the government has in many ways paid much attention to the morals of the inhabitants, an

intimate acquaintance with their private characters will soon convince an observer, that their devotion is in a great measure mere outward appearance. Notwithstanding their canting, which might lead one to imagine they are bigotted enthusiasts, and strict in the extreme in all religious duties, yet this is in fact not the case. It is only the outward shew of a Sunday morning; for, except on that day, they never have any concern with their Prayers or their Hymn book.

Make few converts to Christianity.

A small portion of the people of colour and free blacks are converted to christianity, and but a small portion.

Dutch clergy remiss.

The Dutch widely differ from the Portugueze, who enforced religion with fire and sword wherever they came. The Dutch clergy indeed have got into the opposite extreme, and shew but little charity towards their unenlightened brethren; and where they expect to get nothing for their pains, give themselves no trouble to propagate the Gospel. The Dutch government have been very remiss in not urging the clergy more to the duty of instructing both the natives and slaves in Christianity. Even the people of colour, partly the offspring of Christians, have been often denied baptism. Whether this was meant to diminish the number of unlawful children by heathen women, or proceeded from whites being ashamed of having them equal in some measure with themselves, and entering the gates of heaven along with them, I know not; but not allowing such a number of children born of Christian fathers to share the rites of Christianity, was certainly a cruel and

uncharitable method of preventing sin. Pride will not let their black offspring mix with their own blood, or have the same privileges as themselves; but, as I have been told, their chief motive was the fear of their being lost to them as slaves, on their becoming Christians.

Mode of burial.

Burials at the Cape are carried on with the greatest solemnity. All the friends, relations, and neighbours of the deceased attend in the deepest mourning. All that day you will scarcely hear a word from one of them, though half of those who escorted the body to the grave, had been probably at variance during his whole life time with the deceased. The prayers are said over the body before it is brought out of the chamber; they say none whatever at the grave; but cover the coffin in silence, and then depart. A funeral with them is equal to a wake in Ireland, except that scenes of inebriety do not so often take place. Here they assemble to smoke, drink gin, and talk of the deceased's abilities in the mercantile way; for these constitute every virtue; and without caring much for the loss of their friend, they smoke and drink sorrow away.

To compare the different manners of the Dutch here with those of our countrymen, without knowing the natural apathy and phlegm of the Hollanders of all ranks, would indeed surprise any Englishman. Even between the dispositions of the men and women we are here presented with the greatest contrast. The men are insipid, dull, and unsociable: indolent and lazy in the extreme. Their amusements and enjoyments seem to consist of eating, smoking,

Disposition of the Dutch dull and phlegmatic.

and sleeping; a chearful, lively, and social conversation is rarely kept up among them. The joys of the bottle, for the sake of conviviality, are here unknown. They scarcely ever play at cards when they meet at evening parties, but sit over their pipe and glass of gin and water in a group by themselves. The whole turn of their conversation, if any takes place, is constantly on the subject of their various mercantile affairs, though exceedingly trifling and of no extent or consequence. I have frequently been at their parties, where I met a number of both males and females; the men kept huddled together in one corner, sitting over their pipes, and leaving a number of agreeable young women by themselves, at the other end of the room, to be entertained by the English officers.

Women more lively and cheerful.

The women at the Cape, whilst young, are pretty and engaging, remarkably fair in their complexions, too much so indeed, as they want that expression and those animated tints which our amiable countrywomen possess. They really seem to have a greater share of liveliness and good humour than what naturally belongs to the national character of the descendants of Hollanders. Dancing and visiting are the principal amusements with them, and of these they are very fond. There are no public balls or other amusements at Cape Town, except those parties given by the English families and officers of the garrison, which the young ladies embrace with avidity. Any private house which has musical and dancing parties at it, is open to any stranger or inhabitant of respectable character. The Dutch here are

Fond of dancing.

certainly much more strict and select in their company than those at Ceylon, where a number of people of colour, and some nearly black, associate and mingle with the whites. This is occasioned by the inter-marriages of many of the Dutch on the ilsand of Ceylon with women of colour and half-cast Portugueze, which rarely happens at Cape Town. The young women here are fond of copying the dress and manners of the English and other foreign ladies, who come amongst them; and in this they succeed tolerably well. As most of the Dutch inhabitants are respectable, and though not rich, have enough to live comfortably on after their own way, their daughters are pretty well educated in music and dancing. They are in general fond of the society of foreigners, particularly the English, though I must do them the justice to say they are not given to a spirit of intriguing.

Tolerably skilled in music.

The difference between the young men and women, in their appearance and dispositions, is very great. The former are in general clumsy and awkward in their gait, unsociable and sullen in their dispositions; without taste or fashion in their clothes, or manner of putting them on: whilst the young women are lively, innocent, and cheerful, dress well, and are given to society, in which their parents indulge them without restraint, and this privilege they seldom abuse. A Dutch father and mother behold with indifference their daughters frequent the balls and parties given by foreigners, without thinking it necessary to have a matron accompanying them, to watch over their conduct.

Contrast of character between the men and women.

Improprieties, which might be expected by some persons to arise from this latitude of indulgence, are really very rare; and prove that suspicious constraint is the very worst way to secure the virtue of women.

Though the young women are often so engaging in their persons, it is rare to see a married woman of a middling age who is not clumsy in shape, and indolent, and slovenly in her habits. In the married state they turn quite domestic, and seldom go out of their houses; they seem to copy their husbands in every thing but smoking. Indeed one good reason for their keeping so much at home is, that their houses being open for the reception of passengers touching continually at the Cape, have generally at all times of the year foreigners of every nation residing in them. This requires their being for the most part at home, to attend to their guests and the management of their houses. It has been alleged, though I speak not from my own observation or knowledge, that the married women are not so correct in their conduct, as before they entered into that state. I must however say of them, that to me they always seemed to be exceedingly attached to their husbands, and devoted to their family concerns. A few instances had certainly occurred of infidelity in married women, which were openly spoken of; but these were far from being so numerous as to throw any stain on the general character of the matrons at the Cape.

Children too much entrusted to slaves.

The children here are too much entrusted to the care of their female slaves; but the ill consequences arising from

this method of bringing them up cannot be so much felt as in their East-India settlements; for they are earlier taken from the charge of the slaves here, and instructed in a few branches of education. The young men are initiated in mercantile habits, and a sufficient knowledge of writing and accompts to render them capable of holding situations in the government offices; this constitutes the whole of what is instilled into the minds of the young men. The girls, as I have observed, receive a moderate share of writing, dancing, and music; and some who have a taste for them become proficients in the latter accomplishments.

Manner in which they are educated.

Their first born here is not intitled to all those advantages as with us in Europe. The property is equally divided between the male children; a certain portion being previously set apart for the female branch. No child can be disinherited by the whim or caprice of the parent, without assigning a very strong reason to the government; and even then something must be allowed for his subsistence. Disobedient children are taken cognizance of by the fiscal, and certain laws and regulations made for their management and necessary punishment. When a Dutchman marries, a full and accurate account of his property must be given and registered in order to provide for his children, so that they may be in no danger of becoming a burthen on the colony. When those arrive at a proper age, and enter the marriage state, a certain proportion must be settled on them. The children are scarcely ever bound out to any trade, or indeed sent to the public schools, which are very few at the Cape. The

Privileges from birth.

Marriages and settlements of their property.

reason they assign for this is, that it assimilates them too much to slaves; and, in consequence of this silly pride, their children are curtailed from receiving a liberal education, and a knowledge of several useful trades. No white freeman at the Cape, except the very lowest indeed, works at any trade which requires a regular apprenticeship, or a studious application under a master. The schoolmasters, who attend the children at their parents' houses, are generally low, illiterate people, who have probably spent the greater part of their lives in carrying a musket, and whose knowledge extends only to a little reading and accompts. The children both male and female are remarked for their beauty; the boys whilst at that age seem to possess a vivacity and talent which, if properly attended to, might lead to very different habits, and a very different display of abilities from that which they afterwards exhibit in a maturer age. For want of a liberal and proper education, their course from infancy to manhood seems an uninterrupted course of degeneracy. One of their first lessons, as I have elsewhere observed, is to domineer over, and insult the unfortunate slaves, who are subject to all their whims and caprices. Observe the Dutch children, and those of the slaves playing and mixing together, you will see the former at one moment beating and tyranizing over the latter, and at the next caressing and encouraging them; so that from an early period they acquire an arbitrary and capricious habit of mind.

Education of their children.

The diseases to which the inhabitants of the colony are subject are dropsies, apoplexies, and diseases of the liver,

Usual diseases at the Cape, and their causes.

with other chronical disorders proceeding from a gross habit of body, and their lazy and indolent manner of living. A Dutchman never thinks of riding by way of amusement to unbend the mind, and assist nature with wholesome exercise. Whenever he gets on horseback it is for the purpose of transacting business at some distance, or to visit his country house. Some few ride out of an evening, or take the air in a cabriolet, or clumsy two-wheeled vehicle of a most remarkable construction, probably derived from a model of the last century. But should a south-east wind arise they hurry to their houses and shut themselves up, laughing at our temerity in staying out and being exposed to its disagreeable effects.

Dreadfully afraid of the small-pox.

Their children are subject to sore throats and eruptions on their bodies. Those epidemic diseases to which children are subject in Europe, such as the meazles, hooping-cough, and small-pox, are scarcely known here; but when they do make their appearance they prove very fatal. An inhabitant of the Cape, born there, rarely undergoes all those three. The small-pox when it takes place is almost certain to cause the death of the person affected. They look on it as a most terrible calamity; and no persuasions will induce them to suffer inoculation to be practised. Some years ago this disorder broke out in Cape Town, and carried off an immense number so as to cause the most alarming apprehensions for the whole colony. They allow no person to land without first examining whether he has had it or not. The moment a ship appears in the bay she is visited by the

Cautious in allowing persons in-

fected with it to come ashore.

health master, a doctor kept and paid by government solely for examining the passengers and crew of every vessel which touches here. This man goes on board and minutely examines every one from the captain to the cabin boy in the most minute manner, and the result must be registered and entered in the government books before any one can be allowed to land. A slight eruption, boil, or pimple, may be the cause of preventing a person from obtaining leave to come on shore. When this disease at any time broke out in Cape Town, those who had not had it fled immediately into the country, and it was some time before they could be persuaded to return. During the time the English were in possession of the Cape every argument was made use of, and daily examples shewn of the children of the soldiers, and those men belonging to the different regiments who had it not previous to coming here, being inoculated; but without producing any effect in removing their prejudices. On my first arrival in 1796, when coming with my regiment, this ceremony of being examined by the health master was not of course attended to, but on my way home as a passenger I was obliged to shew my arm to the doctor, as also certify under my hand that I formerly had the disease.

I am confident many more Dutch ladies would have been married to the British officers, but that the fear of going to Europe and catching the small-pox, deterred them. "If I marry you I must go to England where I shall be sure to catch the small-pox and die." Such was the language I have heard made use of by several of the young ladies.

This fear has been increased since two Cape ladies, who had gone from thence to England with their husbands, caught the infection in this country, and unfortunately fell victims to it. I have however the pleasure to know a very amiable Dutch lady who had come home with her husband, a captain of artillery, and had submitted to inoculation which terminated very favourably.

The people of the Cape in general not long lived.

The inhabitants of the Cape are not long lived, owing to their habit of body and mode of living. Our countrymen find the climate of the Cape exceedingly healthy, nor are they subject to any diseases except those brought on by their own intemperance. Many of those disorders to which we are subject to in Europe are almost unknown here. On the whole, the Cape of Good Hope has the first climate in the world, and even preferable in my opinion to that of Saint Helena. The general hospitals at the Cape were, I am happy to say, inhabited only by about thirty of our troops; very little practice for a physician is indeed to be met with at the Cape.

The slaves.

The slaves are very numerous at Cape Town, and compose a very large proportion of its inhabitants. Every Dutchman of any consequence or rank having from ten to fifteen or twenty, including females and children. Even those Dutch families of an inferior order have often in their families from six to a dozen, who are domesticated and bred up in their houses from their infancy. The Dutch keep no European or white servants whatever. The slaves are of various descriptions and nations. It must be allowed that

in general they are well and humanely treated, particularly at Cape Town. There are of course instances of inhuman and cruel masters, and it has been observed that the Dutch treated their slaves much more rigorously before the arrival of the English than afterwards. Some severe laws were enacted to prevent the crimes of those unfortunate creatures, at the same time that there were wholesome, just, and humane edicts passed in favour of them to prevent their being cruelly and unjustly treated by their masters. From their being so very numerous, and composed of a mixture of various black nations, apprehensions of their rising and massacring the colonists, were often entertained, and the strictest care was taken to prevent such a contingency. From what I observed of this large body of people at the Cape, I could see no just cause for the Dutch to be uneasy on that account; yet their apprehensions were not unnatural, when we consider the great superiority of the slaves in numbers, and the variety of dispositions which characterize those natives of different parts of Asia and Africa. Many of them are known to be treacherous, cruel, and revengeful, whilst others are timid, passive, and obedient. All those slaves, who were not well known to be of the latter class, were strictly looked after, and care was taken to lock them up at night in a separate and secure part of the house; a lodge in the rear of each building being set apart for that purpose, and strongly blocked up and secured from the apartments occupied by the family, and their more confidential slaves. Every morning these nightly prisoners were set at

Laws concerning them.

liberty to follow the various labours allotted for them. After the arrival of the English every apprehension of their rising seemed to be done away; the number of troops which composed our garrison, and their strict attention to duty, being sufficient to dispel any fears of that sort.

Various races of slaves.

The different races of slaves and people of colour to be met with at Cape Town, consist of the following classes:— The slaves from Bengal and the Malabar coast. Those of colour, descended from a connection between the Dutch and their slaves or black women. Malays from Batavia and the Eastern islands of India. The Buganese, half Malay and half African; the natives of Madagascar; those of the coast of Guinea, called Caffrees and Negroes; the Caffrees and Africans of the interior part of the Cape of Good Hope; and lastly, the Hottentots, the numbers of whom employed in service here are few; and rarely unmixed, but born either of a Hottentot father or mother, and on the other side a Caffree or Negro.

Mulattoes and slaves of colour esteemed the best.

The slaves of colour, called in general Mulattoes, are the offspring of the whites with slave women. These are esteemed the first and best class, and a far greater value is set on them than on any of the others. The men of this description composing the class of house servants, are employed to attend at table as butlers and footmen, and wait on the strangers who have a temporary residence in their masters' houses. The women of this description are the house-servants, and attend to the bed-chambers; they also wait at table on their mistresses, about whose persons they

are chiefly employed. These are better dressed and more gently treated by far than the other slaves, and seldom put to laborious work; their leisure hours being employed in knitting, spinning, sewing, and the like light occupations. Most of them, particularly when young, are handsome and even beautiful. I have seen persons among them as fair as some I have met with in Europe; and if I had not been told they were slaves born of Mulatto women, I should certainly have thought them children of the poorer Dutch. Scarcely any of this description, whilst girls and young women, but are comely and well-shaped, and dress like our servant maids in Europe. The Dutch ladies take a pride in having them nice and well-dressed to follow them when they go to church or pay visits; they are employed to carry their mistresses' Prayer book or work bag, and to hold an umbrella over their heads to shade them from the sun.

Those of the Bengal and Malabar coast are faithful and mild.

The Bengalese and Malabars are considered the next to those I have described, and are also treated in much the same manner as the former. Every person who has been in India must allow those Asiatics to be faithful, mild, and submissive in their dispositions; never requiring ill-treatment or blows to stimulate them in their duty. An angry word actuates upon them like an electrical shock; they study their masters' looks, and as readily obey a nod as if it was a peremptory command. Those people are entrusted in all domestic concerns, and make ingenious artificers and craftsmen. Both the males and females are employed as

cooks, butlers, and household servants; and as their mild, peaceable, and gentle disposition is so well-known, no fears are entertained of their committing any sanguinary outrage.

Madagascar, Negro, and Caffree.

The Madagascar, Guinea, Negro, Buganese, and Caffree slaves, are by far the most numerous at the Cape. In colour they are much blacker than any other, in person stronger, in disposition often sulky, untractable, and treacherous, requiring harsh and severe usage and chastisement to make them work; they are indeed always idle whenever they can find an opportunity. From their bodily strength they are used for the more laborious work, although they are occasionally employed in household and domestic offices. They commonly work at masonry, at wood work, and at all those kinds of handicraft which require much exertion. To carry burthens, and to go into the country, and to procure fuel, is their chief employment. They are capable of enduring great fatigue, and it is astonishing to see the immense loads they carry. Sometimes they have to go five, eight, or ten miles into the country to look for brush-wood, cow-dung, or stumps of trees for fuel. When they have obtained a sufficient quantity, perhaps often after a long day's excessive fatigue, they make it up into two bundles, each of which would be thought a sufficient burthen for an English porter. These are made fast to a flat piece of bamboe, about four feet in length; one bundle being suspended to each end. The bamboe is then placed on the shoulder, and the

Sulky and untractable.

Strong, and do much labour.

slave moves off with his weights balanced, one swinging before and the other behind. In such a manner they convey baskets of fruit, vegetables, and many other articles, and go at the rate of five miles an hour.

The slaves of the Malay race.

The slaves of the Malay race are tolerably numerous. They are employed in many kinds of laborious work, such as gardening, and attending the grounds belonging to the pleasure-houses round the Town; and in the kitchens, and the drudgery work belonging to them. They are also often employed in fishing and procuring fuel. This last class of people are extremely vindictive, treacherous, and ferocious; implacable in their revenge, and on the slightest provocation, or imaginary insult, will commit murder. They are indeed a scourge to the people they come amongst. When bent on revenge, or irritated at some supposed insult, they scarcely ever fail of wreaking their vengeance. Many shocking murders have been committed by the Malay slaves on their masters and mistresses; not for the purpose of robbing, but merely to gratify their thirst of revenge, which nothing but the blood of their object will satisfy, though at the certain loss of their own lives. When the Malay has determined on revenge, he takes a quantity of opium to work himself up to a state of madness, when he rushes out with a knife or dagger, which is called a kreese, and after putting to death the original object of his infernal passion, he next rushes at every one he meets, till he is at length overpowered and taken, which perhaps is not the case till several vic-

Extremely vindictive and revengeful.

tims fall before him. Nothing but a lucky shot or blow that stuns him to the earth, will ensure the safety of his opponent, as he proceeds with such a savage fierceness and impetuosity, that it is reckoned a most arduous and dangerous service to encounter him in this state. This is what is called running a muck; on the slightest alarm of which, every one flies before him, and escapes the best way he can. Whoever kills a Malay in the act of running a muck, is intitled to a very high reward from government; and he certainly deserves it, for the most cool and intrepid are scarcely a match for the Malay, when worked to this pitch of desperate madness.

Instances of their cruel disposition.

The two following instances occurred whilst I was at Cape Town:—A Malay for some insult or necessary chastisement received from his master, drew a knife and stabbed him to the heart, and immediately rushed out into the streets with the weapon reeking with the blood of his unfortunate victim. The first person he met was a very fine slave girl, about seventeen years old, into whose face he darted the dreadful weapon. Fortunately a country farmer was at the moment passing by Strand Street, where it happened, and having a gun loaded in the waggon he was driving, fired and killed the Malay on the spot. If this shot had not succeeded in bringing him down, I and a brother officer, who came to the spot a few moments after, would in all probability have been his next victims. The poor slave girl died in a few hours after. This was the second time that a slave of the Malay race, running a muck, was pre-

vented from falling in with me. Once indeed at Ponamala, in the East-Indies, I very narrowly escaped, having been slightly wounded in the arm by a Malay who had attacked some Sepoys; and if I had not been fortunate enough to give him at the first cut so severe a wound as to disable him, he would certainly have put me to death. The kreese he struck me with was poisoned, and my arm in consequence swelled to a very great degree, and for some time it was thought I should have lost it, if not my life. I must here remark, that I received the greatest benefit from the Eau de Luce, which I have every reason to believe is a valuable antidote against poison; it has been found to prevent fatal effects from the most venomous bites of snakes. Doctor Anderson, of Madras, was the first who administered it in those cases, and found out its beneficial effects.

Another instance of the barbarity of this race of slaves, which happened at the Cape whilst I was there, occurred in a Malay, who, on being refused leave by his master to go out to a festival or merry-making with his fellows, took a knife and stabbed him to the heart, then went to his mistress in the adjoining room, and committed on her the same barbarous and inhuman act. An old Malabar slave who was cutting wood before the door, having observed him perpetrate these horrid murders, watched the opportunity as he was rushing out of the door, and striking him on the head with the axe, with which he was cleaving the wood, killed him on the spot. The government was generous enough to reward the Malabar with his liberty, and

one hundred dollars. The Malays are certainly a most active and laborious race, do a great deal of work, and of every kind; equally useful in tilling and cultivating the ground, as at those works which require mechanical dexterity.

Very few Hottentots are slaves in proportion to the other races. By an ancient law of the government at the Cape, the Hottentots were exempted from slavery, as being the original possessors of this country; but the Dutch in many instances have contrived to evade this law by some means or other, and to lay hold of the children of those Hottentots in their service, though the parents are free. Hottentot slaves.

All children born of a slave woman, though got by a white man, even by themselves, become slaves. It thus often happens, that the master has his own child a slave, and if the parent and master dies without its being enfranchised, then it is sold by the heirs or executors to some other master, if not kept as a slave in the surviving family.

The Dutch ladies have no reluctance to their slave girls having connection with their guests, in hopes of profiting by it, by their being got with child. I myself know instances where they have been ordered to wait on such a gentleman to his bed room; what followed does not require to be mentioned. One of my friends, whose veracity I have not the least doubt of, assured me that a very engaging slave girl, to whom he paid his addresses, and who seemed exceedingly coy and reserved, was one night pushed into

his room by the mistress of the house, who locked the door and left her with him.

Treatment of the slaves by the Dutch.

The treatment of the different classes of slaves at the Cape is by no means the same. The domestic slaves at Cape Town live equally happy as our own servants, and only retain the name of slaves. Few or none of them would even wish a release from this bondage, except a pretty Tawny or Mulatto young woman, who may have offers of marriage from one of the inferior order of Dutchmen, or an opportunity to go to Europe, to wait on a lady or her children on the passage. From eight hundred to a thousand rix-dollars and upwards, are often asked for them in that case. Far different is the case of the poor Negro, Caffree, and African slaves, who are employed at hard labour, and out of their houses; but I must say of the people of Cape Town, that they universally treat them well in comparison to the farmers and planters of the country parts. The poor creatures in the service of the latter, are obliged to work early and late, and go through a great deal of fatigue and bodily labour in the management and attendance of the farms. They are very indifferently fed and clothed; though they might get abundance at a very trifling expence to their masters, amidst so much waste of offal, vegetables, and milk, which are often thrown away. Black bread, half sand, and the offal of sheep and oxen, are their general fare. With respect to the punishing and chastising of slaves, those unfortunate creatures belonging to the country Dutch are at the mercy of their lords and masters,

and are often beaten most unmercifully for the slightest fault. With the greatest *sang-froid* imaginable, one of those haughty boors sits smoking his pipe, and beholding his unfortunate slave undergoing the lash. If it is a very heinous offence, it requires more pipes than one to see it out; for it is really the case with the farmers and planters that the punishment they inflict on their slaves is measured by the time they take to smoke so many pipes. If it is a small offence, they give him one pipe, and he is never taken down till that pipe is smoked out.

Regulation concerning the slaves.

A regulation is laid down at Cape Town with respect to the punishment of the slaves. Here the master cannot domineer over or punish his slave unmercifully at his own will or through caprice; a slight discipline with a small cane, being all he can take upon himself to inflict. If a slave commits a crime of any magnitude, he is sent to the police, and it comes under the cognizance of a certain person appointed by the government to superintend the slaves' conduct. He is sent to the Tronk, or prison, and put to hard work for a certain time; and, excepting it is a criminal matter, which requires the life or perpetual imprisonment of the offender, he is sent back to his master after a few months of imprisonment, hard labour, and a certain portion of bodily chastisement.

The fear of the prison keeps the slaves in good order at Cape Town, and but few instances happen where they commit great offences, or require such severe punishment. This regulation should certainly be extended to the coun-

try parts, and that severe and unmerciful treatment they inflict on their wretched slaves be prohibited by law.

Vices of the slaves; their passion for play.

All the blacks and slaves of every nation here have an extravagant passion for gaming, particularly for card playing and cock-fighting, in which they are well-skilled and

Extravagant passion for cock-fighting;

reckoned great adepts. To so great a pitch do they carry the love of cock-fighting, that in every street you see numbers of black slaves with cocks under their arms ready to pit against any other that offers. They take post in some corner or other for a whole day, whenever they can find an opportunity to slip from their master's business, watching the appearance of some rival to contend with them.

and gaming.

In every bye street, or retired corner of the squares and areas, even in the sands of the outlets or environs of Cape Town, are seen groups of slaves playing at cards, and en-

Bad consequences.

joying themselves. This temporary alleviation from their melancholy state of bondage, if it was not abused, might be allowed and indulged; but the consequences which arise from the passion for gaming bring many evils, and it is often their own destruction, as they will frequently rob their masters to gratify it, and even murder themselves when they lose all.

The police of the town, whenever they find the slaves employed in this way, are sure to take them up and punish them severely. The Malays carry the passion for gaming, and particularly for cock-fighting, much farther than any of the others. Their breed of cocks are remarkably fine, and they are as much attached to them as we are to our most favourite race horses. My reader may smile at the comparison of a

race horse and a game cock, but the Malays in the East-Indies prize their cocks above any other consideration, nor will any money make them part with a good and well-trained cock. Amongst some of their princes from one hundred to a thousand dollars has scarcely been thought equivalent to the value of one of those birds.

Employments of the slaves.

The overplus of the fuel procured by the slaves, in the manner I have before described, is sent to market and disposed of, which brings into the masters no inconsiderable sum in the course of a year. A small cart load of this brush-wood or fuel will cost from six to eight or ten rix-dollars. Fortunately this necessary article of life requires to be used only in the kitchens for cooking, washing, &c. the climate at the Cape being so mild that no fires are in general required in the dining or sitting rooms. Sometimes in the winter season, when the weather is uncommonly wet and damp, stoves are made use of.

Fuel very scarce.

The Dutch, after the arrival of the English in such numbers, raised the price of fuel, and indeed all the labour of their slaves, so exorbitantly high as often to occasion temporary distress to many individuals. None felt it so much as those English residents not belonging to the military establishment, who from having families, or from various reasons, were obliged to keep houses themselves instead of boarding with the Dutch, and therefore were obliged to supply themselves with every article of living. Lodgings and houses were also excessively dear; however I must do the Dutch the justice to say, their charges are not singular in this respect; many

parts of my own country are equally extravagant and unconscientious in their demands from military men.

The scarcity of fuel is an evil severely felt at Cape Town, and it will daily increase except the town shall come to be liberally and extensively supplied from the interior by means of vessels bringing it from the different bays along the coast. Every year the few remaining shrubs and stunted trees round Cape Town will be diminished till no farther resource will be left from them; and to obviate this approaching evil the government should seriously adopt proper measures. No coal is used here, none being ever brought from Europe, nor have any coal mines been ever properly sought after by the Dutch. I have already mentioned the attempt to discover a vein while Lord Macartney was Governor; but after going to a great deal of trouble and expense, the project died away. This was perhaps owing to Lord Macartney quitting the Cape soon after, and to its not being found to answer the expense, there being no regular mines or persons properly acquainted with this art to turn it to any advantage. It was thought at the Cape the idea was too soon given up, that the quality of the coal was not properly ascertained, that part tried being too near the earth, and too much incorporated with stone and a hard sandy stratum; at any rate I should imagine it might answer the purposes which they require here of fuel for kitchens, and the use of their slaves.

The dispositions and manners of the slaves summed up.

To sum up the characters of the different slaves is to give that of their several nations. I shall therefore sum them up in a few lines. The Caffree negro, and different races of

Buganese and Ethiopians, are given to vicious habits. Morose, sulky, and obstinate, but without having recourse to vindictive or sanguinary measures of revenge against their masters; requiring coercive measures to oblige them to labour, and avoiding it whenever an opportunity offers. The Asiatics of the Moor and Malabar race are humble, submissive, willing to do whatever lies in their power, fearful of offending and grateful for favours, seldom trespassing on indulgence; their masters' interests they consider as their own, and are highly attached to his children, and seem to have no wish beyond the state in which they are placed by fortune. The Malay character is that of implacable and blood-thirsty revenge; they undauntedly endure their masters' reproaches and blows, meditating all the while a severe and sanguinary revenge. With the same firmness they go to the place of execution, and whilst life is in them never regret the atrocious deed which brings them to an untimely end. Instances of murder have too frequently been committed by those people. The Dutch executed them by the greatest torments; and broke them on the rack and wheel. In cases where a clear evidence was not obtained of the fact committed, their court of justice extorted it by inflicting tortures like the court of inquisition in Spain and Portugal. Those laws, and this mode of execution, have been abolished by the English, and the criminal executed by hanging. It has been often observed that fewer instances happened of those murders being committed by the slaves, and fewer executions took place, during the time that we had possession of the Cape, than

in any one period of the same length under the Dutch government, by one to five; so that the cruel tortures which the Dutch inflicted were far from restraining the perpetration of crimes.

Runaway slaves.

Those unhappy slaves who had the misfortune of belonging to a cruel and tyranical master, often took an opportunity of deserting to the interior, or the hills in the neighbourhood of the town, where they lay concealed all day in holes or caverns, from whence they issued out at night to the suburbs and purlieus to receive provisions, and other necessaries from their friends with whom they kept up a secret correspondence; and not unfrequently attacked retired farmhouses to support themselves. Now and then instances have occurred of their way-laying and robbing passengers, and people whom curiosity induced to wander about the neighbouring hills.

CHAPTER XVI.

Dispositions and Conduct of the Dutch to the English—Various Mixture and Medley of People meeting every Day together under the same Roof—Conduct of the English towards the Dutch—Advantages extended towards the Inhabitants of the Cape by our Government—Allowed all their Laws and Privileges in their fullest Extent—Generous Conduct of General Craig towards them; the great Benefit they derived from our living amongst them; still they were extremely averse to the English—Unfortunate Situation of Holland and the Cape by the Introduction of French Principles amongst them—Jacobinism nearly overwhelming the Cape, its dreadful Consequences averted by the Appearance of the English in 1795—Obliged to unite to oppose the English—Mortification and Chagrin at being conquered by so few and raw Troops—The civil and military Government at the Cape—Governor and Council—Fiscal or Deputy Governor—His great Power and Privileges—Martial Law existed some time after the Conquest—Police—Active in the internal Regulation of the Town—Laws and Regulations required by the Inhabitants—Restrictions on the Hottentots—Traffic with them only allowed to be carried on with the Government People—Military Establishment—Not sufficient for its Defence—Bad and impolitic Construction of their Towns and Ports—Description of the

People of the Cape—Bad Effects of their narrow Policy and Conduct—Revenue—Exports and Imports—Little Trade or Speculation—Government poor and needy—Observations respecting it—That of the English contrasted with it—Dutch lost all their Settlements in Asia but Batavia—Expeditions planned against that, in 1798 *and* 1800—*Precarious State of the Cape during a War with England—Hospitals for sick Sailors and Soldiers—The Cape healthy—Regulations respecting sick and diseased Persons—Revenue of the Dutch East-India Company—Their Taxes and Imposts—Trade and Commerce—Taxes on Cattle, Provisions Slaves, &c.—Amount of Receipts—Expenditure far greater than Revenue—The Pay of the Civil and Military of every Denomination—View of the Establishment of the British.*

AS I have observed in a former page there were no inns or public taverns kept by the Dutch, except low drinking houses, which only the lowest order of themselves, or the soldiers and sailors frequented. Whilst England was at peace with Holland, the Cape was visited by a number of our countrymen at different periods, on their passage to and from India, who lived in the houses of the inhabitants, and, as I have observed, became inmates and as it were a part of their families. Yet notwithstanding this very close intercourse, the men have been always exceedingly averse to associating with the English; and have uniformly preferred the company of other foreigners before ours; though

Dispositions and conduct of the Dutch towards the English.

301.

from interested motives they chose rather the English to reside with them. I cannot assign any reasonable motive for this disposition, except it proceeded from a national aversion and from envy towards the British nation. The inhabitants at the Cape, although the chief part of their income arises from their intercourse with foreigners of all nations, and particularly with ours, yet they never applied themselves to learn the language of other countries. This is the more to be wondered at, as they are well-known to be indefatigable in every thing which concerns trade. Since the English took possession of the Cape several of their young women picked up our language very fast, and latterly began to converse with our countrymen pretty fluently; and when amongst themselves spoke it to each other, as they began to find their own too harsh, and not so accordant to female softness as ours.

Remarks on the mixture of people of all nations meeting here.

As the Cape has for such a great number of years been the half-way house on a voyage to India, and the passengers living at their tables and in their domestic circles, a strange mixture of characters and dispositions must often be associated together. A person of quick conception and some genius, may often have an opportunity of observing the strangest medley of characters, and of remarking the various effects of wealth, climate, rank, and other accidental circumstances. There is room for the pencil of a Hogarth to delineate the various characters and dispositions which are to be met with at the well-filled table of a Dutchman at the Cape of Good Hope. Both passengers and hosts have

every opportunity of obtaining a knowledge of the marked characteristics and traits of each other. The Dutch who are well acquainted with the English, hesitate not to acknowledge them to be liberal and truly honourable in their dealings, paying in a princely manner for their entertainment, and far from giving them cause to repent their introducing them into their houses, and amongst their families. They have ever had a greater reliance on our honourable and proper behaviour than that of their present friends and allies the French, whose gallantries and intrigues with married women have often been attempted to be put in practice whilst under the roofs of their Dutch hosts. I have frequently heard several respectable Dutch gentlemen, execrate the officers of the Luxemburg, and other French regiments, which composed part of their garrisons some years back, and I am sure they will regret their ever again being introduced at the Cape.

Conduct of the British towards them.

Since the English came it is well known to every nation, and acknowledged by those of the Dutch themselves, who have liberality and candour to own it, that we have done them and their colony every justice. I do not speak from partiality towards my own countrymen when I aver this: I only state the most positive and certain facts, which many of their most respectable and well-informed colonists frankly confessed. Our government never imposed new taxes on them, they rather diminished than increased their burthens, and lightened the loads of oppression they laboured under before we arrived. Every Dutchman of every description,

both high and low, gained by our residence amongst them. The demand and value of all their productions greatly increased on our arrival. Their prices were never curtailed or disputed, but punctually paid. Arrears of rent and taxes, to a very considerable amount, due by many individuals to their government, had been remitted to them by the British government on pleading distress or inability, while their own rulers would on no account abate one dollar due from any of them. Even debts of a long standing, particularly those of a contestible nature, were by us totally given up. The British granted them the enjoyment of their laws and religion in their fullest extent. They enjoyed under us a greater share of true liberty than even they did under their own government. Their property was secured to them, and the British faith pledged to them for its preservation, with all the accompanying privileges. It encreased while we held possession of the Cape, to more than double its value. Every Dutchman possessed of a house in Cape Town, got three times the rent for it he ever did before; if he sold or disposed of it to any of our countrymen, the price he received for it was in a still higher proportion.

Justice done to every description of people at the Cape.

Advantages extended towards the people of the Cape by our government.

Allowed all their privileges.

The paper-money which was issued by the Dutch government some years previous to the capture of the Cape, to relieve the pressing exigencies of the state, had been greatly depreciated, on account of the inability of government to recal it, or to give any adequate security to the holders. The idea of its not being received by us in our dealings

with them, still further increased this depreciation after the capture; and the Dutch began to hoard up whatever gold or silver came into their possession, with the utmost avidity.

Generous conduct of General Craig on taking the Cape.

The distress consequent on this situation of affairs was obviated in a truly liberal and generous manner, by General Craig, who ordered that the paper-money should pass in the colony, and amongst the British, in the same manner, and bearing the same value as formerly; and, to relieve the embarrassment occasioned by the want of coin, a very considerable quantity of silver dollars was sent from England and the East-Indies to the Cape, and put into circulation. By this means new spirit was given to their trade, which had been almost completely put to a stand from a want of specie.

The Dutch by their eagerness to obtain hard money for their merchandise, and in all their transactions, were the first to depreciate the credit of their own government. Twelve paper rix-dollars have been known to be given for one guinea; a sum equal to two pounds eight shillings of their money, and equivalent to about one pound sixteen of ours. This indeed is not to be wondered at, when we consider that the paper-money would only pass at the Cape, and that the Dutch knew it would not be taken by the ships of different nations trading here, in exchange for goods. Those advantages I have already related, as well as many others, tending to promote the interests of the Dutch colonists were bestowed on them by their conquerors.

The Dutch farmers and planters in the interior and remote parts of the colony felt the advantages of our government, and grew rich under it, by the high prices they got for their cattle and the different produces of their farms; which were sent to Cape Town for the consumption and use of the British navy and army. A sheep which before our arrival was sold to their own countrymen for one rix-dollar, was now disposed of for two and a half or three; and horses, oxen, and grain in proportion. I have been lately informed by some of our officers, who were amongst the last who evacuated the Cape, that the very day the Dutch troops arrived from Holland, they lowered the price of every thing to the same rate it usually was before we captured the place.

Great benefits the farmers of the interior derived from the English.

When an Englishman considers what I have here advanced, he will no doubt be surprised at the aversion, and indeed hatred, which the Dutch seem to have entertained towards us.

The people of Cape Town had far less reason to entertain those sentiments towards us, than any other conquered people whatever; yet certain circumstances concurred to produce in them a particular dislike to our countrymen. It is well known that a total dissimilarity of manners exists between the Dutch and English; and where this is the case a long intercourse is necessary to produce any reciprocal attachment. What is however a still more powerful circumstance, the people of Holland look with a jaundiced eye upon every nation their rival in wealth and com-

Still they entertained unfavourable sentiments towards us.

In some measure accounted for.

merce. In the late war with Holland we shut up their ports, and almost annihilated their trade; and it is that which particularly leads them to behold us with such marked dislike. Yet though their trade was lost, and their consequence as a mercantile nation destroyed in the United States of Holland, it did not affect the inhabitants of the Cape. The advantages that the people here derived from our being amongst them were infinitely greater than the scanty and partial dealings they could have had with the few ships from Holland, which touched at their ports. Besides, the English Government did not prevent them from undertaking mercantile speculations, or from trafficking and bartering with us; but rather assisted and encouraged them. They felt none of the disadvantages which hung over the mother country by her connexion with France. Not one instance of oppression was committed by the English during the time they remained in possession of the colony.

If any thing can be said in extenuation of the illiberal conduct of the colonists towards the English, it is by allowing that there is a reluctance which a conquered people naturally feel towards those who have subjected them; and that the former cannot avoid looking upon themselves as degraded, and consequently hating those who have caused their degradation. Yet what would their situation have been at the Cape if the British forces had not arrived at the time they did; a period truly critical, and teeming with tragical events. The sanguinary principles of Marat

and Robespierre, were by that time not only sown, but growing to maturity amongst them. Jacobinism was ready to involve the colony in destruction, and the cloud was on the eve of bursting when we appeared.

Dangers to the colony from French principles.

The Cape Town was on the point of having all the horrors of civil war carried on in the midst of it. Those republican principles had infected numbers, and the slaves were to be made actors in the scene by the promise of freedom. A strong party of the most violent jacobins, and furious republicans had been formed, and every moderate man or any one who expressed a dislike of those violent measures which actuated the French, or seemed attached to the party of the Prince of Orange, was denounced. The tumult was on the eve of breaking out both in the town and country, and the government was utterly unable to resist its baneful effects, on the contrary it was in many instances insulted with impunity; and its members themselves proscribed who were not already linked with the democrats. The soldiers were in a state of insubordination and licentiousness, the consequence of those principles of liberty and equality which had spread here, as well as at the Isle of France and Bourbon. A total emancipation of the slaves was to have taken place, and they let loose against their masters; such a scene would have been dreadful, and all the virtuous inhabitants already trembled for their safety. But when these Jacobins were on the point of throwing off the old form of government, and assimilating the new one to that of France, the English arrived to the secret joy of the most respect-

Civil war averted by our arrival.

able inhabitants, who in them beheld their deliverance at hand and their property secured. Some gentlemen informed me whilst at the Cape, that they did not expect to receive any mercy from their own countrymen, but were truly confident the English would act generously by them. Those gentlemen who had nothing to fear or to apprehend beyond what is allowed by the rules of war between civilized nations, quietly remained with their effects in the town, whilst many of the others fled into the country amongst the haughty and turbulent boors, there to regret the miscarriage of their base designs, to vent their spleen and chagrin in greater safety, and hatch new plots against us. As soon as it was known that our troops had disembarked at Simon's Town, the discontented for the present laid by the designs they had formed, and began to prepare for their defence. Accordingly they assembled from all parts within several miles of Cape Town, and marched to Musenberg, where, as I have already related, they saw with shame and mortification the British troops their conquerors, though far inferior in point of numbers.

The Dutch have often expressed their chagrin at this, and made many pointed observations ultimately reflecting on themselves. The troops which composed the force under General Craig, when he attacked the strong post of Musenberg, were new raised battalions, many of them young boys but lately accustomed to discipline and military habits. Not a fourth part of either officers or men had seen any service before they came to the Cape, but they amply made

up for the want of experience by the quickness with which they attained discipline, by that brave and gallant spirit which is the boast and characteristic of our countrymen, by a strict and steady conduct, and by vieing with each other in a willing and ready obedience to their officers.

On the arrival of the 19th, 33d, and 80th regiments at Cape Town, sometime after its capture, the Dutch beheld their entrance with admiration at their excellent appearance, as these regiments were composed of remarkably fine men in the highest state of discipline. Their Dutch pride was the more severely mortified and lowered at the idea of being conquered by new raised regiments. If, said they, we had been defeated by those regiments composed of old and veteran soldiers, we should feel it less; but to allow ourselves to be overthrown by a handful of raw young men and boys, not half our number! Many held down their heads abashed and walked off the parade, when they first came to see the troops who had conquered them. Many of those Dutchmen, far from expressing their gratitude at being rescued from the evils that were suspended over their heads by their rebellious and unprincipled countrymen, joined afterwards in execrating the English government, and the British subjects who came amongst them. Some of those were so turbulent and so troublesome, that they were obliged to be sent out of the colony, and General Craig, as well as the Governors who succeeded him, was often under the necessity of sending a military force up the country to reduce to order the rebellious boors, who though not abso-

The Dutch did not express any gratitude at their fortunate escape.

lutely breaking out into open war, were exceedingly averse to our government, and inimical to its peace and security, and much trouble was occasioned at different periods before they could be brought to proper obedience. Latterly they only vented themselves in spleen and impotent invectives, taking every opportunity to testify their hatred of us by words.

Such then, as I have in those latter pages delineated, are the general outlines of the characters, the dispositions, the manners, and habits of life of the people who compose the colony of the Cape of Good Hope. I have, as far as my observation went, endeavoured to leave no remarkable feature of their characters undisplayed.

Hope of their becoming more liberal in their sentiments towards the English nation.

A longer acquaintance however with the English as a nation as well as individually, and their experience of the lenient and mild government exercised by us, together with the ill consequences which French principles and alliances have introduced into the republic of Holland, and which now many begin to see in a proper light, may greatly tend to do away their former prejudices against our country. This may also be not a little assisted by the long residence of British officers in so many of their houses, whose universal gentlemanly and honourable conduct they could not help acknowledging and admiring. Add to this, that many marriages had taken place between the British officers whilst quartered here and the Dutch ladies. Their daughters being married to Englishmen forms another link which should bind them, if not to our interest as a nation at any rate to look

with more regard on our countrymen as individuals. I have the pleasure of being acquainted with many of the Dutch ladies married to British officers, and I must say they are truly amiable and accomplished, every way worthy of their husbands' choice; and if not possessed of a great share of wealth have every virtue and qualification requisite to render the marriage state happy.

The civil and military government.

I shall now beg leave shortly to advert to their civil and military government, their revenue, and public economy; and also point out some of their laws to shew the spirit by which the government was actuated. The Governor, sent out from Holland to the Cape of Good Hope, was under the controul and authority of that of Batavia, which last ranked the first of all their possessions on that side of the globe. Amboyna, on account of the value of its spices, and the great revenue it brought them, was considered the second; the Cape of Good Hope ranked only as the fourth or fifth. The Governors of Batavia had often the power of sending a Governor to the Cape, and it had frequently happened that the proud and powerful Governors of Batavia displaced those of the Cape, and sent others in their room. The civil government at Cape Town, of which the Governor is the supreme head, is composed of a president and twelve of the oldest burghers, who try all criminal causes and give their verdict, leaving the passing of the sentence to the Governor, from whom there is no appeal. In civil law suits, where property to any amount is in dispute, appeals have been often made to

Governor and council.

the High Chamber at Batavia; but this step has seldom gained a second hearing of the cause, and in all probability the party has reason to repent his temerity. The fiscal is mostly president of this court of justice; he is entrusted with great powers, and is little inferior to the Governor. The fiscal unites in his own person the three distinct branches of government, the legislative, the judicial, and the executive. So great was his authority in regard to the management of the revenue, that he could impose and levy taxes both for the use of government and for his own; and in the absence of a Governor the fiscal took upon himself the supreme authority. The power of the fiscal had always been unlimited, and was too often found uncontroulable by the Governors. They could dispense with laws, create new crimes, and compound for those of all denominations; and in general might be said to dispose of the lives and fortunes of the people. There was indeed a controuling power paramount to his high authority, but few dared appeal to that tribunal.

Fiscal or Deputy Governor.

His great powers.

These unlimited powers were of course done away on the English taking possession of the Cape. The power of life and death, and the decision and execution of any sentence, were taken from the fiscal, and placed where they ought to be, and he was reduced to act in that particular station, for which his office was originally intended, namely, that of taking cognizance of all petty offences and lesser civil causes, and deciding on them; of being a member only of the court of justice, and not a

dictator. He now superintended the police, and the internal government of the town with its economy. Under him was placed a head constable, with a body of police officers taken from among the inhabitants, for the purpose of keeping good order and tranquillity amongst the colonists of the town, of quelling riots and tumults which might happen amongst drunken or disorderly persons and the slaves, for bringing them to justice, and administering punishments for all crimes not of a very heinous nature, and which did not affect the life of the transgressor. For some time after the British took possession of Cape Town it was placed under martial law; the decision of life and death was then in the hands of the Commander in Chief, and all criminals were executed by the sanction of the General under the eye of the Provost Martial, who superintended all executions. When Lord Macartney came out as Governor, the civil law again took its course, and adjudged sentences of death which, if approved of by our Governor, were put in execution by the proper civil officers. A Provost Martial was still retained but he only interfered in military crimes. During the time the government was under martial law the court of justice did not sit, but the fiscal executed those secondary duties of his office, and the constable and police were under the direction of the Provost Martial.

The police of the town active.

The Dutch were always exceedingly careful and active in preserving the tranquillity of the town, in preventing drunken sailors from rioting, and the slaves from assembling in any numbers, or causing any tumults that might endanger the

safety of the colony. They also paid great attention to the cleanliness of the town, causing all nuisances in the streets to be removed. Whilst I was at the Cape great inconveniences were felt by many of the inhabitants, but particularly by the British, who had families and houses of their own, from the want of proper attention and regulations with respect to the markets and prices of provisions and other articles of consumption. This did not so much affect the Dutch as our own people, the former having most of those resources within themselves; while the British were obliged to purchase every thing in the market, and the prices charged to them were exorbitantly high. A few partial regulations were now and then made by our government, but not such as to produce any great effect.

Laws and regulations.

Some years ago all the housekeepers were obliged to give an account to the Fiscal every evening, of the number of people entertained under their roof, on pain of a very heavy penalty. This law was made almost from their first settling here, and the spirit of it arose from an idea of discouraging the introduction of strangers; but latterly, since the Cape has been made so much the half-way house to India, though this law was not repealed, it was not put in force. The government saw that by the admission of strangers as temporary guests and visitors, a great deal of hard money was necessarily left in the settlement; and was a principal means of enriching many of the inhabitants. They required every person going into the interior to have a passport, for which he paid a trifling sum. In this was

set down the number of slaves he carried with him, and on his return he was obliged to wait on the Fiscal to present himself, and account for the people he had taken with him.

Restrictions on the Hottentots; and no traffic allowed them, but with government.

No Hottentot whatever was allowed to keep horses, nor could any of the farmers or planters of the interior sell to them under penalty of being severely fined. However this law was often evaded, like many others of the same kind. No Christian was allowed to buy or sell with the Hottentots without a licence from government, for which he paid handsomely. The officers and people belonging to the government wished to have this traffic entirely to themselves, and from this source they derived great profit. A piece of cloth, some tobacco, old iron, or toys of no intrinsic value, purchased large numbers of cattle. A factor employed by government went into the interior once or twice a year, to carry on this trade with the Hottentots; and some thousand head of cattle were annually brought to Cape Town, for government to dispose of them as they thought fit. The Dutch appointed chiefs; or, as they stiled them, captains, over different hordes; for collecting cattle for them, and hunting deer and game. Wild beasts of various kinds were also brought to them, by those Hottentot captains; and ostrich feathers, elephants' teeth, skins, oil, and such like commodities. They were likewise employed in bringing back deserters and runaway slaves, for whose recovery a good portion of tobacco, spirits, and iron was paid.

Military establishments not sufficient for the defence of the Cape.

With respect to their military establishment, the situation in which the colony had been left for some years past, had been very poor indeed. Dear bought experience has shewn them how insufficient it was to resist an enemy. To their cost it has been proved to them, that it could be attacked with success by a number even inferior to its own garrison. Notwithstanding the natural strength of its shores and the surrounding country, yet the manner in which those were fortified with the position and construction of their towns rendered them untenable and easily conquered. Their garrison was by far too weak to occupy and defend the chain of posts they had along the southern peninsula, with any reasonable prospect of success. Their country militia, the farmers, were too much scattered to render effectual service, and the towns' people were far from discovering prowess against an opposing enemy. They did not indeed appear to be acquainted with that energy and patriotic spirit, of which mankind ought to be susceptible when endeavouring to defend their independence, their property, and their government.

Bad construction of their towns and posts.

The Dutch colonists of the Cape of Good Hope are neither a warlike nor a hardy race; and are ill-calculated for active service, or where the endurance of hardship is required.

Revenue, exports, and imports.

Having said thus much of the military establishments of the Cape, I shall now advert to its revenue, its exports and imports; the taxes which contributed to maintain the colony, the receipts they brought into the treasury, and the

expenditure necessary for keeping up its different establishments. I shall commence at a period some time before it had been captured by us, as many alterations and changes necessarily took place by their being under a new government. It may seem difficult to account for the poor state of this colony, which altogether comprizes an immense tract of territory, without being subject to predatory warfare, to inroads and incursions from the aboriginal inhabitants, or insurrections among the people inhabiting it. I cannot lay any stress on the few trifling and partial hostilities and animosities which existed between the Caffrees and the few hordes of independant Hottentots and the boors, as little general damage arose from this cause. The mischief usually amounted only to a few hundred head of cattle being now and then plundered from the boors in the very remote parts; and the various contests may be compared more to those of a banditti, or wandering set of thieves, than to one nation at war with another. When these happened the Dutch were sure of gaining from the unfortunate natives three fold what they lost.

Little trade or speculation at the Cape. Government poor and needy.

Hitherto no commercial speculation of any extent had been attempted by the Dutch; scarcely any thing above what was necessary for home consumption. The receipts of the government, and their East-India Company, were by no means equal to the expenditure. The heavy expences and bad management of individuals belonging to the government, added considerably to the poverty and grievances of the Cape. They were often out near one hundred and fifty

thousand dollars annually, over and above all the sums derived from its own resources. It was in these circumstances a matter of doubt whether it was worth this expence to the mother country, for the advantages it presented in provisioning her ships with water, meat, wine, fuel; and in recovering and refreshing the crews. This is in fact almost the whole benefit the Hollanders derived from the Cape. A few observations will tend to shew how different the case would be, were England to have it in her hands.

Observations respecting the different consequences of the Cape being in the hands of the Dutch and English.

The trade of Holland since the first commencement of the war with England, has been greatly crushed, and but little left her. This must ever be the case as long as we retain so superior a naval force, and which now considering the temper of the times, and the dispositions of foreign states, we must do either in peace or war. The Hollanders have, by their war with us and by their coalition with our designing foe, lost their trade, their foreign settlements and resources; which even their boasting friends and allies, the French, could not save or secure to the republic of Holland. In those circumstances the possession of the Cape must be an incumbrance, a dead weight upon their hands, which they can now ill bear. No trade with Asia to employ their ships, and cause this settlement to be of advantage to them, in affording protection and relief to their vessels. What they derive from Batavia is now but small. This settlement was near falling into our hands last war; an armament was twice fitted out against it, and the success of it little doubted—it was only saved to them by particular

Expeditions meditated against Batavia.

circumstances. The first armament was withheld in consequence of our war against Tippoo Saib. The second equipment, destined in 1800 against Batavia, was placed under the direction of Colonel Champagne, of the 80th regiment, an officer of distinguished ability; whose long and meritorious services singled him out as a proper person to be entrusted with this important command. The Marquis of Wellesley appointed Colonel Campagne to be Governor of Batavia, in the event of its being captured, from the confidence and knowledge he had of his experience and ability, which the Colonel shewed in his just, excellent, and wise conduct and administration whilst Governor and Commander of the island of Ceylon, and the troops there, during the absence of the Honourable Frederick North.

Had the Dutch lost Batavia, they would have been deprived of all their settlements in the Asiatic world; Admiral Rainier having taken possession, for his Britannic Majesty, of the Mollucca or Spice Islands, which brought the States of Holland so much wealth by their valuable productions. The Cape of Good Hope would have sunk in its consequence to them, the Colony itself would have been impoverished and fallen to decay, and in all probability would soon have been under the necessity of putting itself under the protection of Great Britain. Whilst they continue at war with us, few of their ships can venture into those seas without being picked up by our cruizers; the supplies from Holland to their settlements here must be scanty and precarious. Nothing of any consequence can be imported to

or exported from it. The maintenance of an establishment here will add to the burthens of the United States, which are already too much for them to bear, being loaded with requisitions upon requisitions by their new allies.

The Dutch Company imposed on.

The Dutch East-India Company were often imposed on considerably in many branches of the establishments, expenditures, and receipts of the Cape; and many of its most serious and weighty advantages were overlooked. If the government there had employed active, patriotic, and intelligent men, who would have acted honestly and justly in their different departments, several of its expenditures might have been diminished, and its receipts increased. Its staple productions, and resources might easily have been increased and rendered much more beneficial to the interests of their government and themselves, and placed in a far more flourishing state than that in which we found it in the year 1795.

Hospital for sick seamen and soldiers.

The establishment of their hospital cost the Company little or nothing, though it was upon a very extensive scale. The range of buildings which composed it was spacious and well laid out. It was erected between the castle and the town, opposite their grand parade. This building was converted into barracks for three regiments by the English government, who removed the hospital very properly some way from the town, close to the shore of Table Bay. The Cape, while we were there, was so healthy that very few indeed of our soldiers and sailors were ever at any one time in it. During Lord Macartney's government

he found the garrison so very healthy that there was no occasion for so large an establishment of medical staff as was sent out from England, and he sent a whole troop of them back again as quite unnecessary, and an useless expense to the colony.

Whenever any sick men belonging to the Dutch ships were sent ashore to their hospital, the captains of them were obliged to advance at least fourteen or twenty days pay with each person, and also a certain small sum was given by every one of their vessels which touched here in order to supply a fund for the payment of the medical department, and other expenses incurred for its support. They never allowed those who were under infectious or epidemic diseases to be brought ashore, particularly those ill of the small-pox. A great deal of attention was paid to the cleanliness of the hospital and the care of the sick; and the hospital was put under the charge of directors who reported every week its state to the government.

Revenue of the Company.

The India Company reserved a certain portion of lands, and houses around Cape Town for themselves. The gardens known by the name of the Company's Gardens belonged solely to them. None could buy and sell without a licence, and a certain tax payed for this privilege. The farmers were obliged to sell to the Company at fixed prices, wheat, barley, beans, pease, meat, oxen, wine. For rice, arrack, calicoes, cotton, cloth, handkerchiefs, and other Indian commodities imported, they paid partly in bread, cattle, wine, and other produce of the Cape, but as little in

hard money as possible. However this traffic was neither lucrative nor extensive. Government had five per cent. upon every thing brought into or sent out of the colony. All ships were obliged to pay anchorage money at the rate of so much per ton. They exacted this, and a certain duty besides, from every foreign ship as well as their own, and this brought them in a good portion of their revenue. In all transfer of property so much per cent. was paid to government. If one man sold his interest in a house or piece of ground, he was obliged to pay for every slave purchased ten dollars; and a capitation tax was laid on every slave nearly similar to that on servants in England. The farming and tax on wine amounted to fifty thousand dollars and upwards. Meat, cattle, tobacco, sugar, coffee, and other articles of life, brought about half that sum. Contributions and taxes on houses and lands at the Cape, amounted to about four thousand. The average tax on houses of a certain rate belonging to the burghers of Cape Town, was about eight rix-dollars. They were obliged also to pay for the privilege of entertaining passengers and temporary residents. Residents who were not burghers, emancipated slaves, servants of the Company, free people of colour, and blacks who were not slaves, who had not houses of their own, or who rented small tenements and rooms, were taxed moderately; but their employers, or burghers from whom they rented their habitations, were the ostensible persons on whom the payment was enforced. They, as well as the burghers and other inhabitants, were obliged

Taxes.

On shipping.

Slaves.

Provisions.

Houses and inhabitants.

to bear arms whenever called on. A tenth on income, whether derived from lands, houses, goods, or ready money, was paid as a tax to government for the support of the colony. The different districts of the interior were taxed according to the number of its Christian inhabitants and their ability. Constantia was obliged to furnish a certain proportion of its wine. Rond-a-bosch, Rothboem, Swartzland, Stellenbosch, the drosdy of Swellindam, the villages of Paarl, Drankensteen, False Bay, and Simon's Town, all paid a certain yearly sum to government, or some of their produce in kind. The amount of what I have stated brought in from one hundred and fifty to a hundred and eighty thousand rix-dollars annually. The ostensible expenditures, the maintenance and pay of the troops, and the numerous servants of the Company, exceeded this sum; that alone of the Governor and his clerks being from twenty-five to thirty thousand dollars a year. The Deputy Governor when there was one had ten thousand; the Master Intendant fifteen thousand; the Chief Intendant of the Town and Council, who was generally the Fiscal, for himself and his writers, near twenty thousand; the Deputy Fiscal and Second in Council eight thousand; the Government officers of all denominations, thirty thousand; the repairing fortifications and public works ten thousand; the charges of the smiths, carpenters, ropemakers, and sailors round the bays, for repairing vessels, amounted to a considerable sum. The garrison generally consisted of seventeen hundred men, which with about two hundred people mostly soldiers, employed in the Go-

Income.

Proportion of the interior.

Amount of receipts about 150,000 dollars.

The expenditure much greater.

Various charges of the civil and military establishment.

vernment and Company's work, cutting wood; burning lime; and attending on works and batteries, with a few of the militia and officers attached to the black troops and staff departments, came to near two hundred thousand dollars yearly. The pay of the Dutch officers and troops was very low indeed, and a great portion of it was paid in meat and provisions furnished by government contractors; who had cattle and other necessaries of life brought to them from the interior for a moderate sum. The landrosts and land bailiffs of the different districts, and other inferior officers of the country parts, a clergyman or two, and three government physicians; all those different establishments the government here thought it necessary to keep up and maintain.

The above sketch of the receipts of the colony and its expenditure, which I endeavoured to obtain as accurately and as correctly as I could whilst on the spot, shews that the Cape was a great weight upon the mother country, which was forced to send supplies both from Holland and Batavia of money, and various other articles.

Notwithstanding little or no emolument or revenue was derived by the English from the produces of the Cape being sent to other countries in the way of trade, its maintenance and establishments did not cost us nearly so much. Many of those offices to which such large salaries were annexed were done away as unnecessary and useless. The civil establishment during our government was far inferior in numbers to what it had been formerly. The garrison

View of the establishments in the time of the British.

we had here generally consisted of about six regiments of foot and one of dragoons, which of course added greatly to the public expense. The Governors, who were sent out from England, I am confident have been universally allowed to have put the colony to as little expense as possible, and to have required only what was barely necessary. In the distribution of its expenses, and filling up of employments and public offices, the English behaved with great generosity towards the Dutch. Those who were found active, useful, and who discharged their duty faithfully, were retained and employed. Those officers and civilians, who were made prisoners on the taking of the Cape, and who did not chuse to go to Europe, were allowed to remain here as prisoners of war on their parole, and suffered to retain the same privileges and advantages they possessed under their own government. They were allowed as prisoners the same pay as they had on account of their different ranks and services from the Dutch. Several of them grew rich and lived comfortably by boarding and lodging the English at their houses. One instance of British generosity I must mention here in the case of a respectable Dutch burgher, whose house accidentally took fire and was burned to the ground. The British government, and officers of the garrison, liberally subscribed and built up another far better, and more spacious than that which he had lost. It was at this gentleman's house that I lodged most part of each period I was at the Cape, and he has often expressed his

Many of the Dutch held situations under our Government.

sense of the bounty of the English; nor could he help saying his own countrymen would not have acted so liberally towards him as we did.

CHAPTER XVII.

Recapitulation of the Advantages to be derived by Great-Britain from the Possession of the Cape of Good Hope—Conclusion.

IN the preceding narrative of my observations at the Cape of Good Hope, I have endeavoured to avoid stating any fact which was not derived either from my own immediate knowledge, or from such information as I considered to be indisputably authentic. Many errors may still undoubtedly be discovered, and my political reasonings found erroneous by those who are more capable of deciding on the subject. Since writing the above pages, however, events have taken place which justify my opinion that the Dutch government is, in its present state, utterly incapable, not only of improving, but even of preserving internal tranquillity in any of its colonies, although threatened with no enemy from without. The rebellious boors of the interior parts of the colony of the Cape, as soon as they felt themselves relieved from their apprehensions of British troops, lost no time in renewing their insolent opposition to government, and their usual barbarities towards the unfortunate Hottentots and Caffrees. In consequence the whole colony has been thrown into the utmost confusion, and the inhabitants placed in a continual state of danger and alarm. The Caf-

frees at length, exasperated by continual injuries, have joined with the oppressed Hottentots, and have produced such devastation in the interior parts of the colony, that the inhabitants of Cape Town begin to fear their usual supplies of cattle will be totally cut off.

'In such a state of things it can scarcely be doubted that if a British force were to appear at the Cape, little or no opposition would or indeed could be made to its taking possession of the colony. The garrison is too feeble of itself to maintain a contest, and no support can be expected from the inhabitants, while a great proportion would hail the arrival of their conquerors as their deliverance from the brink of destruction. But it is not from the facility of the conquests, nor from false views of aggrandisement by the extension of territory, that I would point out this colony as a possession which ought at the present moment to be wrested from our enemies. Even the prospect of distant advantages might be looked upon as insufficient to justify an extension of territory, which might eventually increase the burthens of the country, and would at any rate employ a part of those forces which are at present so much required for the defence of our territories at home and abroad.

The situation of the Cape of Good Hope, however, placed as it is directly in the middle between the two great divisions of the British empire, forces itself upon the attention of Great Britain, as a possession which would not only contribute to her prosperity, but which seems almost

essential to her safety. The Cape in the hands of the tributary republic of Holland, can only be considered as a French colony; and when we consider that Bonaparte looks upon our Indian territories as the great resource of our national power, we cannot suppose that he will long neglect to avail himself of the advantages which the local situation of the Cape presents for our annoyance. Here he may have an opportunity of gradually throwing in forces and stores, and of accumulating, almost unperceived, such a force as may prove truly dangerous to our possessions in the East. Without a port to retire to for refreshment or for shelter from the storms of those latitudes, it is impossible that our cruizers can here watch the motions of our enemy, or blockade his squadrons as we do in his European harbours. The forces which he might dispatch from this station against our East-India settlements, would be far more dangerous than the same, or a much greater number, sent out direct from Europe. As the climate of the Cape seems in a particular manner fitted not only for recruiting the health of the soldier, but also for preparing him to endure the heats of India, our enemy's troops would on their arrival be enabled to cope with our forces on equal terms, and even with the advantage of unbroken health and spirits on their side. We may rest assured that the enemy who could undertake the romantic scheme of penetrating by Egypt and the Red Sea to our eastern empire, will not overlook the easier and far more sure means, of effectuating his

purpose, which are presented to him by the Cape of Good Hope.

To collect such a force, however, at this station as might actually endanger our Indian dominions, may be the work of time; but our enemy has not to look forward to a distant period before he can turn the Cape to the purpose of annoying us. Those vessels, which convey the resources we derive from the East, must of necessity pass the seas which may be said to be commanded by the Cape. In the outward bound passage, indeed, our ships may take a wider range, but it is impossible for them to bear so far to the south, as to be entirely out of the reach of an enemy's squadron stationed off the Cape to cruize against our trade. When we consider the losses we sustained in the last war by the cruizers from the Mauritius, and the Isle de France, and when we look to the relative situation of these islands and the promontory of the Cape, we shall be convinced that with all these stations at once in their possession, our enemies may so completely command the tract of our East-India merchantmen, that an escape to Britain with their cargoes, will be nearly as difficult for them, as to escape from the Havannah to Europe is for the Register ships during a war between Spain and this country.

When these consequences of the Cape being in the hands of our enemies are duly considered, it will appear a matter absolutely required by political prudence, that we should lose no time in regaining this colony. During a war,

the safety of our East-India trade can no otherwise be secured; and equally, in peace and in war, the Cape may be made use of for such preparations as may afterwards be employed to wrest from us our most valuable possessions. If report may indeed be believed, the French have already begun to collect at this point a force, which must cause the more uneasiness, and probably damage, that this is the station, in all the world, where we can least watch its motions and counteract its operations.

These considerations, of security to a large portion of our dominions, are of themselves, independent of all others, certainly sufficient to justify our attempting to regain the Cape of Good Hope, even were the support of the settlement to entail upon us a considerable expence; but there are many other advantages which it might be made to yield to Great Britain. The internal wealth of the colony does not indeed hold out any temptation; and if its resources could be made to maintain the civil and military establisliments necessary for its own defence, little more is to be expected from them, at least for several years. I have, however, in the course of this work taken occasion to point out many improvements of which various parts of the settlement are susceptible, and several articles of produce which, by proper attention to their cultivation, might in time come to be of importance to our commerce and revenue. The wines of the Cape might, by proper culture, be rendered in many instances, equal to those of Europe. The high winds, the want of water, and other natural causes, obstruct in some

degree the extension of the wine plantations; but these obstacles may be got over in a sufficient number of instances to render the wine produced a valuable article of commerce. To secure in this manner, within our own dominions, a supply of a commodity, which from its general use in this country may be accounted a necessary of life, must, in the present distracted situation of Europe, and the precarious circumstances of Portugal, be considered as an object which has a claim to the most serious attention of our government.

The cultivation of the sugar-cane is another article which might be carried to a very considerable extent at the Cape. If a supply of sugar and rum could thus be procured, without the continual risk which attends the climate of the West-Indies, we might at all times be enabled to undersell every other nation in these articles; the contingent loss of any of our West-India islands, or the destruction of the plantations, would be a matter of less detriment to the nation at large; nor would so much British capital be sunk, nor so many British lives yearly lost on a most uncertain species of speculation.

I have mentioned several other articles which might here be cultivated with much advantage, such as tobacco and olives, the latter of which grow here in almost any soil. But it is not to particular articles of produce that the speculations of the Cape planter require to be restricted; the productions of almost every climate might here be raised with advantage, if the art of man were industriously employed

to second the bounty of nature. If the method of collecting water and flooding the grounds were properly understood, and hedge-rows and woods reared at proper intervals to protect the fields, the internal riches of the Cape, might at no great distance of time, vie with that of any of our colonies.

The benefits which our East-India merchantmen, our South-Sea whalers, and our ships of all sorts, which come into those latitudes, would derive from our possession of the Cape of Good Hope, are as great as they are obvious. A place of refreshment and shelter for these vessels, is, in many cases, indispensable; yet, with the exception of St. Helena, we have not a single port to receive them in the vast stretch between Europe and the peninsula of India. The supplies of provisions and water afforded by St. Helena are extremely scanty; and it has besides this peculiar disadvantage, that it can only be visited by vessels in their homeward-bound passage, and that for six months in the year it must be beat up to in the face of contrary winds. For outward-bound vessels the Rio Janerio serves at present as a half-way station; but besides that it takes our vessels considerably out of their way, it is to be remembered that we have to depend for the continuance of this convenience on the friendship of the Portugueze, who may already be considered as the humble tributaries of France.

The advantages of possessing the only naval station in the tract of our East-India trade, which by its harbours affords complete security at all seasons of the year, and to

any number of ships, seem indeed too evident to require any argument; and yet these advantages have of late been so much over-looked by the nation, that some reasoning appears necessary to shew that they have not been over-rated. A station in those seas for refreshing the crews of our trading vessels is an object daily rising in importance; nor can we reckon our commerce there at all secure, while we depend for its facilities in any degree on the precarious friendship of States, who may be compelled to become our enemies. Other nations, the Americans in particular, have already begun to share our trade in the East-Indies, and our fisheries in the South-Seas. Every circumstance that tends to obstruct our commerce in that quarter, must in the same proportion increase that of our rivals; and in this manner a door may be opened to undermine one of the most valuable branches of our resources.

If, on the other hand, the Cape of Good Hope were in our possession, the facility of carrying on the East-India trade, and the South-Sea fishery, would greatly preponderate on our side; and our established commerce and regular adventures, supported by the vast capital of this country, might then set all competition at defiance. The trade of all the other nations, whose vessels frequent those seas, would in that event be completely in our power. In the time of war a few cruizers stationed here might entirely command the surrounding seas, nor would it be almost possible for the vessels of any nation trading to the East-Indies to escape them. The mere possession of the harbours of

the Cape, without almost any cruizers, would indeed be nearly sufficient to bring all our enemies into our power. No European nation, with the exception of the English, can venture upon stretching between Europe and India without stopping by the way to refresh. The inferior hardiness of their sailors, the ill-provided state of their vessels, and their inattention to cleanliness, renders it altogether impossible for them to support an uninterrupted voyage of five or six months.

For the purposes of defending our own foreign possessions, or keeping our enemies in check, no station can indeed be found comparable to the Cape of Good Hope. The facility and expedition with which troops can be sent from it to the East or West-Indies, to South America, or to any part of the coasts of Africa, must enable us to counteract, with the best possible effect, every attempt which might be prejudicial to our interests. Should the French again succeed in rendering themselves masters of Egypt, a squadron from the Cape of Good Hope, could, in the course of a few weeks, either blockade the entrance of the Red Sea, if any danger was apprehended to India from a French armament; or convey to Suez a body of troops to attack our enemies from that side, and co-operate with our forces penetrating from the Mediterranean. Were the native princes of India to make such head against us, as that our army there required speedy reinforcements, we could from the Cape convey troops thither in less than half the time in which they could be sent from Europe; and with the

additional advantage of their being already seasoned to the climate, and able immediately to act against the enemy. Were any sudden attempt to be made on our West-India Islands, a force from the Cape might in the same manner speedily arrive to their relief; and that mortality be in a great measure prevented which has rendered those colonies the graves of so many Europeans.

Besides the advantages of its centrical position, the qualities of the climate of the Cape in seasoning soldiers for service in the warm latitudes, joined to the cheapness with which an army may be maintained here, are sufficient motives for marking it out as a most desirable military station. The number of brave men which the defence of our East and West-India dominions have cost us, and who have fallen victims, not to the sword of our enemies, but to the pestilential nature of the climate, cannot but produce the most melancholy reflections. The East-Indies are indeed much less fatal; yet when troops arrive there in the weakly state, which must always be consequent on a long voyage, those distempers, which in a healthier frame of body they might have undergone without any bad consequences, are often found too powerful for their constitutions. Even when these distempers do not prove immediately fatal, they are apt to leave the individual in such a state as to incapacitate him for any vigorous exertion, and render the remainder of his life a sort of lingering decay. The invigorating effects of the climate of the Cape have been proved in innumerable instances. Many of our officers who came thither from India

with constitutions so enfeebled, that their cure seemed beyond the reach of medicine, were in a very short time so restored at the Cape as to be able to return in perfect health to their regiments. To provide such a receptacle for those gallant men, who have sacrificed their own health to the service of their country, is surely an object of the first importance. Many who could bear to be conveyed from India to the Cape, for the benefit of a better climate, would sink under a voyage of double the length to Europe. The effects of the Cape in recruiting men after a sea voyage with astonishing rapidity are well known; and its property of seasoning troops for warmer climates has been proved in many instances. The troops which were dispatched from thence to assist in reducing the power of Tippoo Saib, were able, on landing in India, immediately to take the field, and to join in storming Seringapatam. The same regiments are at present partaking in our glorious successes in India, and acting with unabated vigour and energy.

The cheapness with which an army may be maintained at the Cape of Good Hope is also well deserving of serious consideration. The abundance of provisions of all sorts is such, that with proper management a body of troops might be subsisted here, at a third less expense than in any other part of his Majesty's dominions. The comforts which must arise to the soldiers themselves from this cause, and the effect it must have on reconciling them to foreign service ought to be considered. If this station should be found to afford government an opportunity of maintaining a force

in a most central and convenient position, and yet at a reduced expense, no one will dispute that this consideration alone is sufficient to render the possession of the colony an object of the most desirable nature.

I have now brought to a period my observations on the Cape of Good Hope. That errors may have crept in unperceived in the course of the work, I have no hesitation to acknowledge. I have however endeavoured, as far as I could, to describe with fidelity what I saw and heard; and to deduce such inferences from my observations, as they seemed naturally to lead to. If zeal for the interests of my country has made me over-rate either the advantages to be derived from the Cape of Good Hope, in the possession of this country, or the dangers to be apprehended from its being occupied by our enemies, I trust my failing in this respect will meet with the indulgence of the Public. I have served my country in different quarters of the globe, and wherever it was my fortune to be stationed, I ever found her intriguing and perfidious enemies, the French, industriously labouring to accomplish her overthrow. It is impossible, therefore, that I can behold, without the strongest emotions of regret, these enemies possessed of a station which affords them the means of undermining the pillars of our commercial grandeur.

For the inaccuracy of arrangement and the errors of composition, it would be necessary for me to offer many apo-

logies, were I not convinced that a candid Public will readily find an excuse for such imperfections in the works of an author who is obliged, even while he holds the pen, to attend to his military duties at this momentous crisis. The extreme liberality with which the most eminent critics of our own country, as well as those on the Continent, treated my first essay in composition, the Account of Ceylon, gives me room to hope that they will look with still more indulgence on a work, written under many disadvantages; not the offspring of an interval of peace, but undertaken and completed by one engaged in military duty, amidst the bustle of unprecedented preparations for war.

FINIS.

C. and R. Baldwin, Printers,
New Bridge-Street, London.

00088646

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 28 September, 2015